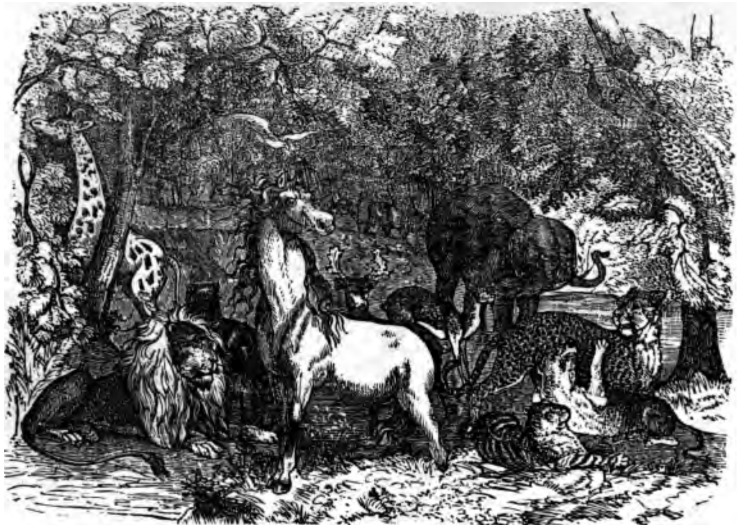


CREATIO MUNDI.

EPITOME

HISTORIÆ SACRÆ,

AUCTORE L'HOMOND.

EDITIO NOVA,

QUAM LATINIS PRÆLECTIONIBUS, NOTIS, VOCUMQUE OMNIUM INTERPRETATIONE,

ILLUSTRAVIT

NATHAN C. BROOKS, A.M.

Fifth Edition.

PHILADELPHIA:
CLAXTON, REMSEN & HAFFELFINGER.
624, 626 & 628 MARKET SEREET.
1875.

Selheimer & Moore, Printers,
501 Chestnut Street.

PREFACE.

REGARDING the Bible as the corner-stone of our civil and religious liberties, I consider it the duty of every philanthropist and Christian engaged in the great work of training American youth, to sanctify all instruction, as far as practicable, by the truths of the inspired Volume.

With these sentiments, I have always preferred the HISTORIA SACRA to any other elementary book of its class now in use in our schools. Its simplicity is well adapted to the youthful beginner, its interesting narrative calculated to engage his attention, while its sublime morality cannot fail to affect the heart.

With the view of rendering it more acceptable to the public, I have made, in this edition, a new and convenient arrangement of its contents, and illustrated it with notes, and a new Dictionary, together with suitable preparatory Latin Lessons, and commend it to the notice of those engaged in teaching the elements of the Latin Language.

N. C. BROOKS.

LATIN LESSONS.

LATIN GRAMMAR explains the principles of the Latin language, and consists of four parts: ORTHOGRAPHY, ETYMOLOGY, SYNTAX, and PROSODY.

Orthography.

ORTHOGRAPHY teaches the forms, names, and powers of the letters and other written characters of the language.

1. There are twenty-five Latin letters: A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V X Y Z: but K, Y, and Z, are found only in words derived from the Greek.

2. Letters are divided into *Vowels* and *Consonants.*

3. The vowels make full and perfect sounds of themselves.

4. The consonants require vowels to form a sound.

5. Of the twenty-five letters, six are vowels, *a, e, i, o, u, y;* the rest are consonants.

6. Two vowels united in the same syllable, form *Diphthongs*, as *au* in *aura; ui* in *cui.* The diphthongs are *ae, ai, au, ei, eu, oe, oi, ua, ue, ui, uo, uu*, and *yi.*

7. *Ae* and *oe*, having the sound of a single *e*, are called improper diphthongs; the rest are proper. *Ae* and *oe* are generally written together—thus: *Cæsar, cœtus.*

8. Of the consonants, ten are *Mutes: b, c, d, g, h, k, p, q, r, t;* six are *Semi-Vowels: f, l, m, n, r, s;* and three are *Double-Consonants: j, x,* and *z,* corresponding to *dg, ks,* and *ds.*

PUNCTUATION.

1. Besides the letters of the language, are other written characters, to mark the divisions of sentences and syllables; and to determine the pronunciation.

2. The only mark of punctuation used by the Romans was the full stop. To mark pauses of different length, it was placed at the top, the middle, or bottom of the line. In printing Latin we now use the ordinary English signs, viz.: the comma (,), semi-colon (;), colon (:), period (.), sign of exclamation(!), sign of interrogation (?), and parenthesis ().

3. The *Hyphen* divides syllables; as *a-mā-re.*

4. The *Diæresis* (¨) separates concurrent vowels; as *auläi.*

SOUNDS OF VOWELS.

1. The vowel *a* has the sound of *ah,* and is short, as in *musă;* or long, as in *frustrā.*

2. *E* has the sound of *e* in *they,* and is short, as in *carmĕn;* or long, as in *canēbant.*

3. *I* is short, as in *legĭs,* or long, as in *audīmus:* when long, it has the sound of *i* in *machine.* At the end of unaccented syllables, it has the sound of short *e;* as *Fābius, mĭhi, tĭbi, sĭbi.*

4. *O* has the sound of *o* in *no,* and is short, as in *tempŏris,* or long, as in *leōne.*

5. *U* has the sound of *u* in *tube,* and is short, as in *denŭo,* or long, as in *cornū.*

6. *Y* has the English sound. In the end of an unaccented syllable, it sounds like *e,* as *Tiphy.*

7. *Es,* in the end of words, sounds like the English word *bays;* as *fămes, dŏces.*

8. *Os,* in the accusative plural, sounds like *dose;* as *īllos, pŭĕrōs.*

5. A straight line marks a long vowel, *ā, ē, ō*; a curve line marks a short vowel, *ă, ĕ, ŏ*.

6. The acute accent elevates the voice; as *hómo, máter*.

7. The grave accent depresses the voice; as *doctè*; and is used to distinguish particles from other words spelled in the same manner; as *quòd*, because, from *quod*, which.

8. The circumflex accent is often used to denote a contraction, and sometimes to mark the ablative case; as *ămâsti*, for *ămāvisti*, *stellâ*.

ACCENTUATION.

1. ACCENT is the particular stress of the voice on certain syllables of words.

2. In dissyllables, the penult, or last syllable but one, is accented; as, *pú-er, stĕl′-la*.

3. In words of more than two syllables, if the penult is long, it is accented; if the penult is short, the antepenult, or last syllable but two, is accented; as *ă-má-mŭs*, *dom′-ĭ-nŭs*.

SOUNDS OF DIPHTHONGS.

1. The diphthongs *æ* and *œ*, are pronounced like long *e*; as *stellæ, cœlum*. In the diphthongs *ai, ei, oi*, and *yi*, the sound of both vowels is heard.

2. When *ei* is not followed by a vowel, it has the sound of long *i*; as in *hei*.

3. *Eu* has the sound of long *u*; as in *heū*. *Au* has the sound of *aw*; as in *laus*.

4. In the diphthongs *ua, ue, ui, uo*, and *uu*, the first vowel has the sound of *w*; as *linguă, suādeo*; pronounced *lin-gwa, swadeo*.

5. In accented syllables, *ua* before *dr* and *rt*, has the sound of *wo*; as *quădrans, quărtus*.

6. *Ua, ue, ui, uo*, and *uu*, are not always diphthongs after *g* and *s*; as *ĕxĭg-ŭ-us, sŭ-us*.

7. *Ui*, in *cui, huic*, has the sound of long *i*.

4. If the penult is common, the accent in prose is on the antepenult; as *phar′-e-tră, ten′-e-bræ.*

5. When only two syllables precede the primary accent, the secondary accent is on the first syllable; as *an″-ĭ-ma′-tŭs.*

6. When three or four syllables precede the primary accent, the secondary accent occurs sometimes on the first syllable and sometimes on the second; as *dē-nom″-ĭ-na′-tĭo.*

DIVISION OF WORDS INTO SYLLABLES.

1. A word is divided into as many syllables as there are separate vowels and diphthongs; as *mō-rĕ.*

2. A consonant, or a mute and a liquid between the vowels of the *ultimate* and *penultimate* syllables, are joined to the latter; as *ă′-mō, te′-go, li′-bri.*

3. Two consonants, except they be a mute and a liquid, between the vowels of the *ultimate* and *penultimate*, are divided; as *il′-le, an′-nus par′-tes.*

A consonant before or after the vowel of an accented syllable, except after the vowel of the penult,

---

SOUNDS OF CONSONANTS.

1. The consonants have generally the English sound.

2. *C,* before *a, o, u,* and before consonants, sounds like *k;* as *cădo, cōnŏr, clūdo.*

3. *C,* before *e, i, y,* and *œ* and *æ,* sounds like *s;* as *cēlo, Cĭcĕro, Cæsăr.*

4. *C,* ending or following an accented syllable, when it stands before *i,* followed by a vowel, or before *eu,* has the sound of *sh;* as *sōcĭŭs, cādūcĕus.*

5. *Ch* has the sound of *k;* as *chărtă, pulcher.*

6. *G* has in general a hard sound; as in *glāns, grăphium;* but before *e, i, y, œ, and æ,* and before *g* soft, has the soft sound like *j;* as *gemmă, gigno, gyrŭs, aggĕr.*

7. *S* final, after *e, æ, au, b, m, n,* and *r,* sounds like *z;* as *rēs, æs, lāus.*

8. *X* at the beginning of a syllable, sounds like *z;* at the end, like *ks;* as *Xĕrxes, āxis.*

or the vowel *u*, is joined to the accented syllable; as *ap-ĭ-ăm*, *dom'-i-nŭs*, *lu'-rĭ-dŭs*.

QUANTITY.

1. A vowel is long, by *position*, if two consonants or a double consonant follows; as *āmnēs*, *āptŭs*, *āxis*.

2. A vowel before a mute, and a liquid in the same syllable after a short vowel, is sometimes long, and sometimes short; as *agrĭs*, *Cyclōpēs*, *pharetră*, *volucrĭs*.

3. A vowel before a vowel is short in Latin; as *ăliŭs*, *indŭo*, *trăho*.

4. A diphthong is long in Greek and Latin words; as *æquor*, *cœlŭm*, *cœtŭs*.

Etymology.

ETYMOLOGY teaches the derivation, classification, and variation of words.

1. Words are reduced to eight classes, called parts of speech, viz.: *Noun*, *Adjective*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*, *Adverb*, *Preposition*, *Conjunction*, and *Interjection*.

1. The term *Noun* embraces *Gerunds* and *Supines*; and the term *Adjective* embraces *Participles*; for the former partakes of the nature of the verb and the noun; and the latter of the nature of the verb and the adjective.

2. The first five parts of speech are varied; the others have no variation. Variation is of three kinds; *declension*, *conjugation*, and *comparison*.

3. Nouns, adjectives, and pronouns are *declined*; verbs are *conjugated*; and adjectives and adverbs are *compared*.

4. All words consist of two parts—the root, which undergoes no change; and the termination, which is subject to variation.

NOUNS.

A Noun is the name of any person, place, quality, or thing; as *pātĕr*, a father; *rĕgĭo*, a country; *fēlīcĭtas*, happiness; *cultĕr*, a knife.

1. A noun is either *common* or *proper*.

2. A common noun is a name equally applicable to any one of a class of objects; as *rex*, a king; *hŏmo*, a man.

3. A proper noun is an individual name to distinguish objects of the same class; as *Virgĭlĭus*, Virgil; *Rōma*, Rome.

4. A common noun is called abstract when it represents a quality, or manner of action or existence; as *festīnātĭo*, haste; *pĭĕtas*, piety.

5. Collective nouns, in the singular number, signify an association of individuals; as *turbă*, a crowd.

6. Verbal nouns are nouns derived from a verb; as *versio*, a version, from *verto*, to turn.

7. To nouns belong number, gender, and case.

NUMBER.

1. Number is the consideration of objects, individually or collectively. There are two numbers; *Singular* and *Plural*.

2. The singular number denotes one object; as *hŏmo*, a man.

3. The plural number denotes more objects than one; as *hŏmĭnes*, men.

GENDER.

1. Gender, in a natural sense, is the distinction of sex, or the difference between male and female. Gender, in a grammatical sense, is the designation of nouns according to their signification or termination.

2. There are three genders; *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

3. The masculine gender embraces the names of males, and those nouns which, in attributes or termination, resemble males; as *dominŭs*, a master; *puĕr*, a boy; *sol*, the sun; *ănnŭs*, a year; *lĭbĕr*, a book.

1. The names of months, rivers, winds, and mountains are masculine, because their general names, *mensis*, *fluvius*, *ventus*, and *mons* are masculine; as *Aprilis*, April; *Araris*, the Arar.

4. The feminine gender embraces the names of females, and those nouns which in attributes or termination, resemble females; as *pŭēllă*, a girl; *vĭrgo*, a virgin; *tellūs*, the earth; *sylvă*, a forest; *rūbīgo*, blight.

1. Trees, countries, cities, ships, isles, poems, and gems, following the gender of their general names, *arbor*, *terra*, *urbs*, *navis*, *insula*, *fabula*, and *gemma*, are feminine; as *fagus*, a beech; *Ægyptus*, Egypt.

5. The neuter gender embraces nouns which are neither of the masculine nor feminine gender, and all words and phrases used as nouns; as *arvŭm*, a field; *cornū*, a horn; *ūltĭmŭm vālē*, the last farewell.

6. Some nouns have two genders. These are said to be of the *common* gender, when they denote things animate, whose sex is easily distinguished; as *parens*, a parent.

7. They are said to be of a *doubtful* gender when they denote things inanimate, or animals, whose sex is not readily ascertained; as *serpens*, a serpent.

8. Under the several declensions are given rules to know the gender by the termination, to which there are occasional exceptions.

CASE.

1. Cases are the different terminations of nouns, to express their relation to other words. The cases in Latin are six, viz.: *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative,* and *Ablative.*

2. The nominative case indicates the subjective relation of a noun to its verb.

3. The genitive denotes *origin* or possession. Its sign is *of* or *s* with an apostrophe.

4. The dative denotes that to or for which any thing is *given,* done, or intended. Its sign is *to* and *for.*

5. The accusative denotes *accountability.* It is the object of the action of a verb or of the relations of a preposition.

6. The vocative denotes the relation of a person *addressed.* Its usual sign is the interjection O.

7. The ablative case denotes *derivation* or *privation.* Its sign is *with, from, in,* and *by.*

8. All cases, except the nominative, are called *oblique.*

DECLENSION.

The changes of termination which nouns undergo are classified under certain forms, called *declensions.* These forms in Latin are five, and are known by the termination of the genitive singular.

The genitive of the first declension ends in *æ;* of the second in *i;* of the third in *is;* of the fourth in *us;* and of the fifth in *eī.*

1. The following table exhibits a view of the different declensions.

TABLE OF DECLENSIONS.

	I.	II.		III.		IV.	V.
	m. & f.	m.	neu.	m. & f.	neu.	m. & n.	m. & f.
				Singular.			
N.	-as, -a	-us, -er	-um	-er, -or, -os, -o, &c.	-e, &c.	-us, -u	-es
G.	-æ	-i		-is		-ûs, -u	-ei
D.	-æ	-o		-i		-ui, -u	-ei
A.	-am	-um		-em	-e, &c.	-um -u	-em
V.	-a	-e, -er	-um	-er, -or, -os, -o, &c.		-us, -u	-es
A.	-â	-o		-e or -i		-u, -u	-e
				Plural.			
N.	-æ	i	a	es	a	us	es
G.	-ârum	ōrum		um or ium		ûum	erum
D.	-is	is		ibus		ibus	ebus
A.	-as	os	a	es	a	us	es
V.	-æ	i	a	es	a	us	es
A.	-is	is		ibus		ibus	ebus

GENERAL REMARKS ON DECLENSION.

1. The nominative and vocative singular are alike, except in nouns of the second declension ending in *us*.

2. The nominative and vocative plural are always alike.

3. Neuter nouns have the nominative, accusative, and vocative alike, in both numbers. These cases in the plural end in *a*.

4. The dative and ablative plural end always alike. In the first and second declensions they terminate in *is*; in the third, fourth, and fifth, in *bus*.

5. The accusative singular ends in *m*, except in some neuter nouns; and the accusative plural in *s*, except in neuters.

6. The genitive plural ends in *um*.

7. Proper names, for the most part, want the plural.

FIRST DECLENSION.

THE First Declension is known by the genitive singular in *æ*. It has four terminations, *a*, *e*, *as*, and *es*. Latin nouns end in *a* only; Greek nouns in all the terminations.

RULE FOR THE GENDER.

Nouns of the first declension in *a* and *e* are feminine; those in *as* and *es* are masculine.

PARADIGM OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

STELLA, *a star.*		
	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	stell-ă, *a star.*	stell-æ, *stars.*
Gen.	stell-æ, *of a star.*	stell-ārŭm, *of stars.*
Dat.	stell-æ, *to* or *for a star.*	stell-īs *to* or *for stars.*
Acc.	stell-ăm, *a star.*	stell-ās, *stars.*
Voc.	stell-ă, *O star!*	stell-æ, *O stars.*
Abl.	stell-ā, *with, from, in,* or *by.*	stell-īs, *with, from, in,* or *by.*

Anĭmă, asĭnă, dĕă, equă, famŭlă, fīlĭă, mūla, nātă, have *abus* in the dative and ablative plural, to distinguish them from corresponding masculines in *us* of the Second Declension.

PARTIAL PARADIGM OF VERBS.

SUM, *to be*; HABEO, *to have*; AMO, *to love.*		
INDICATIVE MOOD.		
	Present tense.	Perfect tense.
Sing.	est, *he, she, it is.*	fuĭt, *he, she, it was.*
Plur.	sunt, *they are.*	fuērunt, *they were.*
Sing.	hăbĕt, *he, she, it has.*	hăbuĭt, *he, she, it had.*
Plur.	hăbent, *they have.*	hăbuērunt, *they had.*
Sing.	ămăt, *he, she, it loves.*	ămāvĭt, *he, she, it loved.*
Plur.	ămant, *they love.*	ămāvērunt, *they loved.*

EXERCISES ON THE FIRST DECLENSION.

PRELIMINARY RULES.

1. A verb agrees with its nominative case in number and person.

2. Substantive verbs, and verbs of naming and gesture, have a nominative both before and after them.

3. Active verbs govern the accusative of the object affected by the action.

4. One noun governs another in the genitive, when it limits its meaning.

I.

Translate and parse the following Latin sentences.

Fīlĭă est ămīcă.	The daughter is a friend.
Fīliæ sunt ămīcæ.	The daughters are friends.
Rēgīnă hăbĕt mŏlestiās.	The queen has troubles.
Rēgīnæ hăbent gemmās.	The queens have jewels
Insŭlă hăbuīt ārās.	The island had altars.
Aræ hăbuērunt rŏsās.	The altars had roses.
Rēgīnæ fīliă ămāvīt gemmās.	The queen's daughter loved jewels.
Aquilă est incŏlă insŭlārŭm.	The eagle is an inhabitant of the islands.

II.

Translate the following English into Latin.

Power is a trouble.	Pŏtentiă sŭm mŏlestiă.
The daughters were a care.	Fīliă sŭm cūră.
The path of life has cares.	Viă vită hăbeo cūră.
The fault had punishment.	Culpă hăbeo pœnă.
The maids loved the roses.	Puellă ămo rŏsă.
The care of money has trouble.	Cūră pĕcūniă hăbeo mŏlestiă.
The maiden's roses had thorns.	Puellă rŏsă hăbeo spīnă.

SECOND DECLENSION.

THE Second Declension is known by the ending of the genitive singular in *i*. It has seven terminations: *er*, *ir*, *ur*, *us*, *um*, *os*, and *on*. *Os* and *on* are Greek terminations.

RULES FOR THE GENDER.

Nouns of the second declension in *er*, *ir*, *ur*, *us*, and *os*, are of the masculine gender; but those in *um* and *on* are neuter.

EXCEPTIONS IN GENDER.

1. Feminines in *os* and *us*.

Abyssŭs, alvŭs, antīdŏtŭs, arctŏs, carbăsŭs, diălectŭs, diămetrŏs, diphthongŭs, dŏmŭs, erēmŭs, hŭmŭs, mĕthŏdŭs, pĕrīmetrŏs, pĕriŏdŭs, phărŭs, plinthŭs, sȳnŏdŭs, vannŭs.

2. Doubtfuls in *us*; masculine or feminine.

Atŏmŭs, bălănŭs, barbītŭs, cămēlŭs, cŏlŭs, grossŭs, pĕnŭs, phăsēlŭs.

3. Neuters in *us*.

Pĕlăgŭs, virŭs, vulgŭs, n. and m.

PARADIGM OF NOUNS IN *er* AND *ir*.

PUER, *a boy*, m; AGER, *a field*, m: VIR, *a man*, m.			
		Singular.	
Nom.	puĕr, *a boy*.	ăgĕr, *a field*.	vĭr, *a man*.
Gen.	puĕr-ī, *of a boy*.	ăgr-ī, *of a field*.	vĭr-ī, *of a man*.
Dat.	puĕr-ō. *to* or *for*.	ăgr-ō. *to* or *for*.	vĭr-ō, *to* or *for*.
Acc.	puĕr-ŭm, *a boy*.	ăgr-ŭm, *a field*.	vĭr-ŭm, *a man*.
Voc.	puĕr, *O boy!*	ăgĕr, *O field!*	vĭr, *O man!*
Abl.	puĕr-ō, *with*, *in*, *by*.	ăgr-ō, *with*. *in*, *by*.	vĭr-ō, *with*, *in*, *by*.
		Plural.	
Nom.	puĕr-ī. *boys*.	ăgr-ī, *fields*.	vĭr-ī, *men*.
Gen.	puĕr-ōrŭm, *of boys*.	ăgr-ōrŭm, *of fields*.	vĭr-ōrŭm, *of men*.
Dat.	puĕr-īs, *to* or *for*.	ăgr-īs, *to* or *for*.	vĭr-īs, *to* or *for*.
Acc.	puĕr-ōs, *boys*.	ăgr-ōs, *fields*.	vĭr-ōs, *men*.
Voc.	puĕr-ī, *O boys!*	ăgr-ī. *O fields*.	vĭr-ī, *O men!*
Abl.	puĕr-īs, *with*, *in*, *by*.	ăgr-īs, *with*, *in*, *by*.	vĭr-īs, *with*, *in*, *by*.

Study with the above the exercises on page 25.

PARADIGM OF NOUNS IN *us* AND *um*.

	DOMINUS, *a master*, m.;	DONUM, *a gift*, n.
	Singular.	
Nom.	dŏmĭn-ŭs, *a master.*	dōn-ŭm, *a gift.*
Gen.	dŏmĭn-ī, *of a master.*	dōn-ī, *of a gift.*
Dat.	dŏmĭn-ō, *to* or *for a master.*	dōn-ō, *to* or *for a gift.*
Acc.	dŏmĭn-ŭm, *a master.*	dōn-ŭm, *a gift.*
Voc.	dŏmĭn-ĕ, *O master!*	dōn-ŭm, *O gift!*
Abl.	dŏmĭn-ō, *with, from, in, by a.*	dōn-ō, *with, from, in, by a gift.*
	Plural.	
Nom.	dŏmĭn-ī, *masters.*	dōn-ă, *gifts.*
Gen.	dŏmĭn-ōrum, *of masters.*	dōn-ōrum, *of gifts.*
Dat.	dŏmĭn-īs, *to* or *for masters.*	dōn-īs, *to* or *for gifts.*
Acc.	dŏmĭn-ōs, *masters.*	dōn-ă, *gifts.*
Voc.	dŏmĭn-ī, *O masters!*	dōn-ă, *O gifts!*
Abl.	dŏmĭn-īs, *with, from, in, by.*	dōn-īs, *with, from, in, by gifts.*

Study with the above the corresponding exercises on page 19.

IRREGULARITIES IN DECLENSION.

1. In the second declension, the vocative of nouns in *us* ends in *e;* but *vulgŭs, pŏpŭlŭs, chŏrŭs, and flŭvĭŭs* make both *e* and *us* in the vocative.

2. Proper names in *ius*, except Patrials or Possessives, omit *us* in the vocative; as *Tullĭŭs, Tulli. Filĭŭs* and *geniŭs* have also *fīlī* and *genī* in the vocative. .

3. *Deus* makes *deus* in the vocative singular; nom. and voc. plural, *dei* or *dīi*; gen. *deōrum;* dat. and abl. *diis* or *deis;* acc. *deos.*

4. IESUS is a Greek noun, Latinized. Its nominative ends in *us;* the other cases end in *u.*

EXERCISES ON THE SECOND DECLENSION.

ADDITIONAL PRELIMINARY RULES.

1. Nouns signifying the same thing agree in case.

2. Prepositions govern the accusative and ablative. For the particular cases which they govern, see page 100.

NOUNS IN *er* AND *ir*.

I.

Translate and parse the following Latin sentences.

Virī sunt in agrīs.	The men are in the fields.
Puĕr hăbĕt caprŭm.	The boy has a goat.
Austrī hăbent pluviăm.	South-winds have rain.
Caprī sunt in agrīs.	Goats are in the fields.
Agrī hăbent caprōs et aprōs.	The fields have goats and wild-boars.
Puĕrī ămant rŏsās agrōrum.	The boys love the roses of the fields.
Puĕrī hăbuērunt librōs in schŏlā.	The boys had their books in school.

II.

Translate the following English sentences into Latin.

The goats love grass.	Căpĕr ămo herbă.
The boys love the master.	Puĕr ămo măgistĕr.
The master loves the boys.	Măgistĕr ămo puĕr.
In the fields of the man are goats and wild boars.	In ăger vir sum căpĕr ĕt ăpĕr.
The men are now in the fields with the boys.	Vir sum nunc in ăgĕr cum puĕr.
The countryman has the boys in the forest.	Agricŏlă hăbeo puĕr in sylvă.

NOUNS IN *us* AND *um*.

I.

Latin	English
Dŏmĭnī ămant servōs.	The masters love servants.
Glădiŭs est tēlŭm bellī.	The sword is a weapon of war.
Vĭrī hăbuērunt glădiōs in dextrīs.	The men had swords in their hands.
Inertiă est princīpiŭm măli.	Idleness is the beginning of evil.
Agrĭcŏlæ hăbent ăratră in sulcīs.	The countrymen have ploughs in the furrows.
Puĕrī schŏlæ hăbuērunt dōnă.	The boys of the school had gifts.
Spīna non hăbĕt răcēmōs ūvārŭm.	The thorn has not clusters of grapes.
Amīcŭs est anchŏră in mălō.	A friend is an anchor in trouble.
Bellă sunt causæ mălōrum et lacrȳmārŭm.	Wars are the causes of misfortunes and tears.
Firmāmentŭm cœlī hăbĕt astră.	The firmament of heaven has the stars.

II.

English	Latin
In the right-hands of the men were swords.	In dextră vĭr sum gladiŭs.
The men had weapons of war in their right-hands.	Vĭr hăbeo tēlŭm bellŭm in dextră.
In the firmament of heaven are stars.	In firmāmentŭm cœlŭm sum astrŭm.
The masters of the servants were in the fields.	Dŏmĭnŭs servŭs sum in ăgĕr.
Servants love the gifts of the masters.	Servŭs ămo dōnŭm dŏmĭnŭs.

THIRD DECLENSION.

THE Third Declension is known by the genitiv singular in *is*. It has thirteen final letters: *a*, *e*, *i* *o*, *y*, *c*, *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *t*, *x*.

RULES FOR THE GENDER.

Nouns of the third declension in *-ĕr*, *-ŏr*, *-ōs*, *-n*, *-ō*, ar masculine. Verbals in *-io*, and those that end in *-a* *-aus*, *-es*, *-is*, *-s*, *-x*, *-do*, and *-go*, are feminine. Noun in *-a*, *-e*, *-i*, *-c*, *-l*, *-t*, *ar*, *-men*, *-ur*, *-us*, are neuter.

EXCEPTIONS IN GENDER.

1. Feminines and neuters in *-er*, *-or*, *-os*, *-n*, *-o*.

HÆC: arbŏr; cōs, dōs; aēdōn, alcyŏn, īcōn, sindōn, căro.
Hoc: ăcĕr, cădāvĕr, cĭcĕr, itĕr, lāsĕr, lăvĕr, păpāvĕr, pĭpĕ sĭsĕr, spinthĕr, tūbĕr, ūbĕr, vēr, zinzĭbĕr; ădŏr, æquŏr, cŏ marmŏr; ōs, (ōris,) ŏs, (ossĭs;) glūtĕn, inguĕn, pollĕn, unguĕ

2. Masculines in *-io*, *-as*, *-es*, *-is*, *-s*, *-x*, *-do* and *-go*.

Names of things which have a body, or signify numbers: Centurio, gōbio, histrio, pāpĭlio, pŭgio, quāternio, sēnio, &c.
Greek nouns in -as, -antis: *as* ădămās, ĕlĕphās, gĭgās; mā (mărĭs,) văs, (vădĭs,) ăs, (assĭs,) *and its component parts.*

Acīnăcēs, ālĕs, āmĕs, ăriĕs, bēs, cespĕs, ēquĕs, fŏmĕ gurgĕs, indĭgĕs, lĭmĕs, palmĕs, păriēs, pēs, pĕdĕs, poplĕ præsĕs, sătellĕs, stīpĕs, termĕs, trāmĕs, vēlĕs, verrēs.

Aqualĭs, axĭs, callĭs, caulĭs, collĭs, cenchrĭs, cŭcŭmĭs, ensĭ fascĭs, follĭs, fustĭs, glīs, lapĭs, mensĭs, mūgĭlĭs, orbĭs, piscĭ postĭs, quirĭs, sanguis, sēmĭs, torrĭs, unguĭs, vectis, vermĭ vomĭs, *and all nouns in* -nis, *as* pānĭs, ignĭs.

Chalybs, dextans, dodrans, quadrans, sextans; dens, bĭden trĭdens, triens; ellops, ĕpops, fons, gryps, hydrops, mērop mons, pons, rŭdens, seps.

Apex, auspex, bombyx, călix, caudex, cīmex, coccyx, cōde cŭlex, fornix, frŭtex, grex, hylax, index, lătex, mūrex, ŏry phœnix, pōdex, pollex, pūlex, rāmex, rēmex, sōrex, spādi thōrax, vortex, volvox; deunx, quincunx, sescunx, septunx.

Cardo, cŭdo, cŭpīdo, ordo, tendo, ŭdo; harpăgo, lĭg mango, margo.

3. Doubtfuls in *-es*, *-is*, *-s*, and *-x*.

Pălumbēs; amnĭs, anguĭs, cănālĭs, cĭnĭs, clūnĭs, corbĭs, fīnĭs, pulvĭs, torquĭs; adeps, forceps, scrobs, serpens, stirps; calx, cortex, hystrix, imbrex, līmax, lintĕx, lynx, ŏbex, perdix, pūmex, rūmex, sandix, sĭlex, vārix.

4. Neuters in *-as* and *-es*.

Artocreăs, būcĕrăs, vās, (vāsĭs;) æs, (æris;) căcoēthēs, hippŏmănēs, nēpenthēs, pănăcēs.

5. Masculines in *-l*, *-ar*, *-men*, *-ur*, *-us*, &c.

Consŭl, mūgĭl, sōl; sălăr; Flāmĕn, Hȳmēn; fŭr, furfŭr, turtŭr, vultŭr; lĕpŭs, mūs, pūs, ***and its compounds.***
Sal, ***m.*** **and** ***n.*****; halec,** ***f.*** **and** ***n.***

6. Feminines in *-us*.

Incus, jŭventus, lăgōpūs, pălus, pĕcus, sălus, sĕnectus, servĭtus, subscus, tellus, virtus.

PARADIGM OF MASCULINES IN *-er*, *-or*, *-os*, *-n*, AND *-o*.

Pater, *a father*, m.; Amor, *love*, m.; Flos, *a flower*, m; Leo, *a lion*, m.				
		Singular.		
Nom.	pătĕr,	ămŏr,	flōs,	lĕo,
Gen.	patr-ĭs,	ămōr-ĭs,	flōr-ĭs,	lĕōn-ĭs,
Dat.	patr-ī,	ămōr-i,	flōr-ī,	lĕōn-ī,
Acc.	patr-ĕm,	ămōr-ĕm,	flōr-ĕm,	lĕōn-ĕm,
Voc.	pătĕr,	ămŏr,	flōs,	lĕo,
Abl.	patr-ĕ.	ămōr-ĕ.	flōr-ĕ.	lĕōn-ĕ.
		Plural.		
Nom.	patr-ēs,	ămōr-ēs,	flōr-ēs,	lĕōn-ēs.
Gen.	patr-ŭm,	ămōr-ŭm,	flōr-ŭm,	lĕōn-ŭm,
Dat.	patr-ĭbŭs,	ămōr-ĭbŭs,	flōr-ĭbŭs,	lĕōn-ĭbŭs,
Acc.	patr-ēs,	ămōr-ēs,	flōr-ēs,	lĕōn-ēs,
Voc.	patr-ēs,	ămōr-ēs,	flōr-ēs,	lĕōn-ēs,
Abl.	patr-ĭbŭs.	ămōr-ĭbŭs.	flōr-ĭbŭs.	lĕōn-ĭbŭs.

Study with the above the exercises on page 23.

FEMININES IN *-io, -as, -aus, -es, -is, -s, -x, -do,* AND *-go.*

RATIO, *reason*, f.; LAUS, *praise*, f.; RUPES, *a rock*, f.: ARS, *art*, f.				
		Singular.		
Nom.	rătĭo,	laus,	rūp-ēs,	ars,
Gen.	rătĭōn-ĭs,	laud-ĭs,	rūp-ĭs,	art-ĭs,
Dat.	rătĭōn-ī,	laud-ī,	rūp-ī,	art-ī,
Acc.	rătĭōn-ĕm,	laud-ĕm,	rūp-ĕm,	art-ĕm,
Voc.	rătĭo,	laus,	rūp-ēs,	ars,
Abl.	rătĭōn-ĕ.	laud-ĕ.	rūp-ĕ.	art-ĕ.
		Plural.		
Nom.	rătĭōn-ēs,	laud-ēs,	rūp-ēs,	art-ēs,
Gen.	rătĭōn-ŭm,	laud-ŭm,	rūp-ĭŭm,	art-ĭŭm,
Dat.	rătĭōn-ĭbŭs,	laud-ĭbŭs,	rūp-ĭbŭs,	art-ĭbŭs,
Acc.	rătĭōn-ēs,	laud-ēs,	rūp-ēs,	art-ēs,
Voc.	rătĭōn-ēs,	laud-ēs,	rūp-ēs,	art-ēs,
Abl.	rătĭōn-ĭbŭs.	laud-ĭbŭs.	rūp-ĭbŭs.	art-ĭbŭs.

Study with the above the exercises on page 24.

NEUTERS IN *-a, -e, -c, -l, -t, -ar, -men, -ur,* AND *-us.*

ANIMAL, *an animal*, n.; SEDILE, *a seat*, n.; CARMEN, *a song*, n.; NEMUS, *a grove*, n.				
		Singular.		
Nom.	ănĭmal,	sedīl-ĕ,	carmĕn,	nĕmŭs,
Gen.	ănĭmāl-ĭs,	sedīl-ĭs,	carmĭn-ĭs,	nĕm-ŏrĭs,
Dat.	ănĭmāl-ī,	sedīl-ī,	carmĭn-ī,	nĕm-ŏrī,
Acc.	ănĭmal,	sedīl-ĕ,	carmĕn,	nĕmŭs,
Voc.	ănĭmal,	sedīl-ĕ,	carmĕn,	nĕmŭs,
Abl.	ănĭmāl-ī.	sedīl-ī.	carmĭn-ĕ.	nĕmŏr-ĕ.
		Plural.		
Nom.	ănĭmāl-ĭă,	sedīl-ĭă,	carmĭn-ă,	nĕmŏr-ă,
Gen.	ănĭmāl-ĭŭm,	sedīl-ĭŭm,	carmĭn-ŭm,	nĕmŏr-ŭm,
Dat.	ănĭmāl-ĭbŭs,	sedīl-ĭbŭs,	carmĭn-ĭbŭs,	nĕmŏr-ĭbŭs,
Acc.	ănĭmāl-ĭă,	sedīl-ĭă,	carmĭn-ă,	nĕmŏr-ă,
Voc.	ănĭmāl-ĭă,	sedīl-ĭă,	carmĭn-ă,	nĕmŏr-ă,
Abl.	ănĭmāl-ĭbŭs.	sedīl-ĭbŭs.	carmĭn-ĭbŭs.	nĕmŏr-ĭbŭs.

Study with the above the exercises on page 25.

RULES FOR THE THIRD DECLENSION.

1. Masculines and feminines form the nominative plural from the genitive singular, by changing *is* into *es;* as, *lĕōnis, leōnēs.*

2. The dative plural of all genders is formed from the dative singular by adding *bus;* as, *leōnī, leōnibŭs; sĕdīlī, sĕdīlĭbŭs.*

3. Masculines and feminines have the accusative singular in *em*, except a few nouns which have both *em* and *im;* and some that have *im* only, or *im* and *in*, in the accusative.

4. Masculines and feminines have their ablative singular in *e;* but those with *em* and *im* in the accusative have *e* and *i;* and those that have *im* or *in*, have *i* only in the ablative.

5. Masculines and feminines have their genitive plural in *um;* but those in *as, is,* and *s* with a consonant before it, those in *es* and *is* not increasing in the genitive singular, and those with *e* or *i* in the ablative singular, have the genitive plural in *ium;* with a few others.

6. Neuters in *ĕ, ăl, ăr,* have *i* in the ablative singular.

7. Neuters which have *e* in the ablative, make their genitive plural in *ŭm*, and nom., acc. and voc. plural in *a.*

8. Neuters which have *i* in the ablative, make their genitive plural in *ĭŭm*, and nom., acc. and voc. plural in *ia.*

EXERCISES ON NOUNS IN *er, or, os, n, o.*

I.

Pătĕr ămăt fīliōs.	The father loves his sons.
Pătĕr puellæ fuĭt in pēnūriā.	The father of the girl is in penury.
Puellæ hăbent flōrēs in dextrīs.	The girls have flowers in their right-hands.
Amŏr Deī est ĭnĭtiŭm săpientiæ.	The love of God is the beginning of wisdom.
Luscĭniæ hăbent nīdōs in flōrĭbŭs.	The nightingales have nests among the flowers.
Puellæ ămant ŏdōrĕm flōrŭm in hortō.	The girls love the odor of flowers in the garden.
Sylvă hăbuit ursōs, leōnēs et lŭpōs.	The forest had bears, lions, and wolves.

II.

The travellers were in the way with the men.	Viătŏr sum in viă cŭ hŏmo.
The fathers of the boys are now in school.	Pătĕr puĕr sum nunc schŏlă.
There were rumors of war among the people.	Sum rūmŏr bellŭm in pŏpŭlŭs.
There are goats, lions, and bears in the forests.	Sum căpĕr, leo, et ursŭs sylvă.
The hunters have lions and stags in the halls.	Vēnātŏr hăbeo leo et c vŭs in aulă.

NOUNS IN *io, as, aus, es, is, s, x, do,* AND *go.*

I.

Dōnŭm ōrātiōnĭs est ex bĕnĕvŏlentiā Deī.	The gift of speech is of t benevolence of God.
Amŏr pŏtestatĭs est causă mălī.	The love of power is t cause of evil.
Laudēs hŏmĭnŭm sunt causă ămōrĭs.	The praises of men are cause of love.
Aquĭlæ hăbent nīdōs in rūpĭbŭs.	Eagles have nests in t cliffs.
Vĕnĕrātio lēgum est offĭcĭum cīvĭs.	Reverence of the laws the duty of the citizer
Phĭlŏsŏphiă est mātĕr artium.	Philosophy is the moth of the arts.
Erăt plŭviă cŭm grandĭnĕ in agrīs.	There was rain with h in the fields.

II.

The oration of Cicero was a torrent of eloquence.	Orătio Cĭcĕro sum torre ēlŏquentiă.
Orators love riches and influence.	Orātŏr ămo dīvĭtiæ et p tentiă.

Death is the end of life and of troubles.	Mors sum fīnīs vītă et mŏlestiă.
Flowers and jewels were in the hair of the virgins.	Flōs et gemmă sum in crīnīs virgo.
The virgins then had flowers in their hair.	Virgo tunc hăbeo flōs in crīnīs.

NOUNS IN *a, e, i, c, l, t, ar, men, ur, us.*

I.

Lăc est cĭbŭs infantŭm.	Milk is the food of infants.
Infantēs ămant lăc cĭbum.	Infants love milk as food.
Leo est rex ănĭmālĭŭm terræ.	The lion is king of the animals of the earth.
Fuērunt sĕdīliă ex marmŏrĕ in herbīs.	There were seats of marble on the grass.
Măgistĕr ămat poēmătă et carmină Hŏmēri.	The master loves the poems and songs of Homer.
Hŏmĭnēs hăbent calcāriă in calcĭbŭs.	The men have spurs on their heels.
Nĕmŏră hăbuērunt hŏmĭnēs et ănimāliă.	The groves had men and animals.

II.

Gold and crowns are the rewards of the contest.	Aurŭm et cŏrōnă sum præmiŭm certāmĕn.
The milk of animals is the food of the inhabitants.	Lăc ănĭmăl sum cĭbŭs incŏlă.
The men and the boys have contests in the hall.	Hŏmo, et puĕr hăbeo certāmĕn in aulă.
In the groves were trees, men, and animals.	In nĕmŭs sum arbŏr, hŏmo, et anĭmăl.
Swans love the rivers; but wild-boars the groves.	Cycnŭs ămo flūmĕn; sĕd ăpĕr nĕmŭs.
The man has statues of marble in the grove.	Hŏmo hăbeo signŭm ex marmŏr in nĕmŭs.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

THE Fourth Declension is known by the genitive singular in *us*. It has two terminations, *ŭs* and *u*.

RULE FOR THE GENDER.

Nouns of the Fourth Declension that end in *-ŭs*, are masculine; but those in *-u*, are neuter.

EXCEPTIONS.

The following nouns in *us* are feminine:

Acŭs, dŏmŭs, īdūs, mănŭs, portĭcŭs, quercŭs, trĭbŭs.

PARADIGM OF NOUNS IN *US* AND *U*.

FRUCTUS, *fruit*, m.; CORNU, *a horn*, n.				
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	fruct-ŭs,	fruct-ūs,	corn-ū,	corn-ŭă,
Gen.	fruct-ūs,	fruct-ŭŭm,	corn-ūs, *or* -ū,	corn-ŭŭm,
Dat.	fruct-ŭī,	fruct-ĭbŭs,	corn-ū,	corn-ĭbŭs,
Acc.	fruct-ŭm,	fruct-ūs,	corn-ū,	corn-ŭă,
Voc.	fruct-ŭs,	fruct-ūs,	corn-ū,	corn-ŭă,
Abl.	fruct-ū.	fruct-ĭbŭs.	corn-ū.	corn-ĭbŭs.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

Dŏmŭs, *a house*, f., and some other nouns, partake partly of the forms of both the second and fourth declensions.

DOMUS, *a house*.		
	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	dŏm-ŭs,	dŏm-ūs,
Gen.	dŏm-ūs *or* -ī,	dŏm-ōrŭm, *or* -ŭŭm,
Dat.	dŏm-ŭī, *or* -ō,	dŏm-ĭbŭs,
Acc.	dŏm-ŭm,	dŏm-ōs, *or* -ūs,
Voc.	dŏm-ŭs,	dŏm-ūs,
Abl.	dŏm-ō.	dŏm-ĭbŭs.

These nouns have the dative and ablative plural in *ŭbŭs:*

ăcŭs, *a needle,*	artŭs, *a joint,*	partŭs, *a birth,*	spĕcŭs, *a cave,*
arcŭs, *a bow,*	lăcŭs, *a lake,*	quercŭs, *an oak,*	trĭbŭs, *a tribe.*

Portŭs, tonĭtrŭs, and vĕrū, have dat. and abl. plural in *ĭbŭs* and *ŭbŭs.*

EXERCISES ON NOUNS IN *US* AND *U*.

I.

Fīcŭs hăbuit fructŭm.	The fig-tree had fruit.
Insŭlæ hăbent fructūs in ăbundantiā.	The islands have fruits in abundance.
Dŭcēs exercītuŭm fuērunt in pugnā.	The leaders of the armies were in the fight.
Mīlĕs hăbuīt cornuă, glădiōs, et lanceās.	The soldier had horns, swords, and lances.
Sŏnĭtŭs cornuŭm fuĭt terrŏr mīlĭtŭm.	The sound of horns was the terror of soldiers.
Tŏnitrūs et fulmĭnă fuērunt in cœlō.	Thunderings and lightnings were in heaven.
Sunt quinquĕ sensūs, vīsŭs, audītŭs, odōrātŭs, gustŭs, tactŭs.	There are five senses, sight, hearing, smell, taste, touch.

II.

The boys love the taste of the fruit in the garden.	Puĕr ămo săpŏr fructŭs in hortŭs.
The fruit of oaks is the food of swine.	Fructŭs quercŭs sum cĭbŭs porcŭs.
The girl has a bow in her hand.	Puellă hăbeo arcŭs in mănŭs.
Dogs are the guardians of houses and flocks.	Cănis sum custōs dŏmŭs et pĕcŭs.
Husbandmen love the fruits of the earth.	Agricŏla ămo fructŭs terră.
The cooks have the birds and fishes upon the spits.	Cŏquŭs hăbeo ăvĭs et piscĭs in vĕrū.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

THE Fifth Declension is known by the genitive singular in *ei*. It has only one termination: *ēs*.

RULE FOR THE GENDER.

Nouns of the fifth declension are feminine, except *mĕrīdiēs*, which is masculine; and *diēs*, which is masculine and feminine in the singular, and masculine in the plural.

PARADIGM OF NOUNS.

RES, *a thing*, f.; DIES, *a day*, m. and f.				
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	rēs,	rēs,	di-ēs,	di-ēs,
Gen.	rē-i,	rē-rŭm,	di-ēi,	di-ērŭm,
Dat.	rē-i,	rē-bŭs,	di-ēi,	di-ēbŭs,
Acc.	rĕm,	rēs,	di-ĕm,	di-ēs,
Voc.	rēs,	rēs,	di-ēs,	di-ēs,
Abl.	rē.	rē-bŭs.	di-ē.	di-ēbŭs.

EXERCISES ON NOUNS IN THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

I.

Spēs auxĭliī est in Deō.	The hope of aid is in God.
Vĭtium est causă pernĭciēī.	Vice is the cause of ruin.
Mœstĭtiă est sæpĕ causă măciēi.	Sadness is often the cause of leanness.
Mīlĭtēs hăbuērunt spēs victōriæ.	The soldiers had hopes of victory.
Puĕrī in schŏlā hăbent spēs præmiōrŭm.	The boys in school have hopes of rewards.
Amŏr rēipublĭcæ fuĭt ăpŭd pŏpŭlŭm.	The love of the republic was among the people.

II.

Faith, hope, and charity are sisters.	Fĭdēs, spēs et cārĭtās sŏrŏr.
The hopes of victory were among the soldiers.	Spēs victōriă sum mīlĕs.
The year has days, the day has hours.	Annŭs hăbeo diēs, hăbeo hōră.
The daughter of the queen has hopes of success.	Fīliă rēgīnă hăbeo successŭs.

DECLENSION OF COMPOUND NOUNS

WHEN a compound noun consists of two si nouns, both in the nominative case, both part declined; if only one part is in the nominative, alone is varied.

RES-PUBLICA, *a republic*, f.; JUS-JURANDUM, *an oath*, n.; PATER-FAMILIAS, *father of a family*, m.

	Singular.		
	1st and 5th.	*2d and 3d.*	*1st and 3d.*
N.	rēs-pūblĭcă,	jūs-jūrāndŭm,	păter-fămĭlias,
G.	rĕī-pūblĭcæ,	jūrĭs-jūrāndī,	pătris-fămĭlias
D.	rĕī-pūblĭcæ,	jūri-jūrāndō,	pătri-fămĭlias,
A.	rĕm-pūblĭcam,	jūs-jūrāndŭm,	pătrem-fămĭlia
V.	rēs-pūblĭcă,	jūs-jūrāndŭm,	păter-fămĭlias,
A.	rē-pūblĭcā.	jūrĕ-jūrāndō.	pătrĕ-fămĭlias.
	Plural.		
N.	rēs-pūblĭcæ,	jūră-jūrāndă,	pătrēs-fămĭlias
G.	rērŭm-pūblĭcārŭm,	jūrŭm-jūrāndōrŭm,	pătrŭm-fămĭli
D.	rēbŭs-pūblĭcīs,	jūrĭbŭs-jūrāndīs,	pătrĭbŭs-fămĭl
A.	rēs-pūblĭcās,	jūră-jūrāndă,	pătrēs-fămĭlias
V.	rēs-pūblĭcæ,	jūră-jūrāndă,	pătrēs-fămĭlias
A.	rēbŭs-pūblĭcīs.	jūrĭbŭs-jūrāndīs.	pătrĭbŭs-făm[illegible]

ADJECTIVES.

An Adjective is a word added to a noun, to ex press some quality or attribute; as, *lēnĭs*, mild *fēlīx*, happy.

1. Adjectives are declined like nouns with number gender, and case.

2. They have two forms of declension: of the firs and second declensions united; and of the third de clension singly.

THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives of the first and second declensions united have three terminations, and end as follows:

	m.	*f.*	*n.*	
In	*-ŭs,*	*-ă,*	*-ŭm;*	like *dŏmĭnŭs, stēllă, dōnŭm.*
In	*-ĕr,*	*-ĕră,*	*-ĕrŭm;*	like *pŭĕr, stēllă, dōnŭm.*
In	*-ĕr,*	*-ră,*	*-rŭm;*	like *ăgĕr, stēllă, dōnŭm.*

I.

Bonus, bona, bonum, *good.*						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	bŏn-ŭs,	-ă,	-ŭm,	bŏn-ī,	-æ,	-ă,
Gen.	bŏn-ī,	-æ,	-ī,	bŏn-ōrŭm,	-ārŭm,	-ōrŭm,
Dat.	bŏn-ō,	-æ,	-ō,	bŏn-īs,	-īs,	-īs,
Acc.	bŏn-ŭm,	-ăm,	-ŭm,	bŏn-ōs,	-ās,	-ă,
Voc.	bŏn-ĕ,	-ă,	-ŭm,	bŏn-ī.	-æ,	-ă.
Abl.	bŏn-ō,	-ā,	-ō.	bŏn-īs,	-īs.	-īs.

II.

TENER, TENERA, TENERUM, *tender*.						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	tĕnĕr,	-ă,	-ŭm,	tĕnĕr-ī,	-æ,	-ă,
Gen.	tĕnĕr-ī,	-æ,	-ī,	tĕnĕr-ōrŭm,	-ārŭm,	-ōrŭm.
Dat.	tĕnĕr-ō,	-æ,	-ō.	tĕnĕr-īs,	-īs,	-īs,
Acc.	tĕnĕr-ŭm,	-ăm,	-ŭm,	tĕnĕr-ōs,	-ās,	-ă,
Voc.	tĕnĕr,	-ă,	-ŭm,	tĕnĕr-ī,	-æ,	-ă.
Abl.	tĕnĕr-ō,	-ā,	-ō.	tĕnĕr-īs,	-īs,	-īs.

Sĕmīfĕr, ĕxtĕr, prōspĕr, gibbĕr, mĭsĕr, ăsper, lăcer, and all compounds in *fer* and *ger*, as *cyprĭfĕr, bĕllĭgĕr*, are declined like *tĕnĕr;* all other adjectives in *ĕr* of this form, lose the *e*, and are declined like *niger*, as follows:

III.

NIGER, NIGRA, NIGRUM, *black*.						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	nĭg-ĕr,	-ră,	-rŭm,	nĭgr-ī,	-æ.	-ă,
Gen.	nĭgr-ī,	-æ,	-ī,	nĭgr-ōrŭm,	-ārŭm,	-ōrŭm,
Dat.	nĭgr-ō,	-æ,	-ō,	nĭgr-īs,	-īs,	-īs,
Acc.	nĭgr-ŭm,	-ăm,	-rŭm,	nĭgr-ōs,	-ās,	-ă,
Voc.	nĭg-ĕr,	-ră,	-rŭm,	nĭgr-ī,	-æ,	-ă,
Abl.	nĭgr-ō,	-ā,	-ō.	nĭgr-īs,	-īs,	-īs.

Study with the above the exercises on page 34.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

The following have their genitive in *īŭs*, and dative in *ī*:

Unŭs *et* tōtŭs*que*, ālĭus*quĕ* sōlŭs,
Ullŭs *et* nūllŭs, -lĭbĕt *ac ĭta* alter,
Neŭtĕr *et* -tĕrvīs, ŭtĕr *ac* ŭtĕr*que*.
Altĕrŭtĕr *sic*.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Some adjectives of the third declension have one termination; some, two; others, three terminations.

I. OF ONE TERMINATION.

Felix, *happy*.						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	fēlix,	fēlix,	fēlix,	fēlīc-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă,
Gen.	fēlīc-ĭs,	-ĭs,	-ĭs,	fēlīc-ĭŭm,	-ĭŭm,	-ĭŭm,
Dat.	fēlīc-ī,	-ī,	-ī,	fēlīc-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,
Acc.	fēlīc-ĕm,	-ĕm,	fēlix,	fēlīc-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă,
Voc.	fēlix,	fēlix,	fēlix.	fēlīc-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă,
Abl.	fēlīc-ĕ *or* -ī,	-ĕ *or* -ī,	-ĕ *or* -ī.	fēlīc-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs.

Prudens, *prudent*.						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	prūd-ens,	-ens,	-ens,	prūdent-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă,
Gen.	prūd-entĭs,	-entĭs,	-entĭs,	prūdent-ĭŭm,	-ĭŭm,	-ĭŭm,
Dat.	prūd-entī,	-entī,	-entī,	prūdent-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,
Acc.	prūd-entĕm,	-entĕm,	-ens,	prūdent-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă,
Voc.	prūd-ens,	-ens,	-ens,	prūdent-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă,
Abl.	prūd-entĕ,	-entĕ,	-entī.	prūdent-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs.

Study with the above the exercises on page 35.

II. OF TWO TERMINATIONS.

Lenis, lenis, lene, *mild*.						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	lēn-ĭs,	-ĭs,	-ĕ,	lēn-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă,
Gen.	lēn-ĭs,	-ĭs,	-ĭs,	lēn-ĭŭm,	-ĭŭm,	-ĭŭm,
Dat.	lēn-ī,	-ī,	-ī,	lēn-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,
Acc.	lēn-ĕm,	-ĕm,	-ĕ,	lēn-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă.
Voc.	lēn-ĭs,	-ĭs,	-ĕ,	lēn-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă.
Abl.	lēn-ī,	-ī,	-ī.	lēn-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs.

Study with the above the exercises on page 35.

Lenior, lenior, lenius, *milder.*						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	lĕnī-ŏr,	-ŏr,	-ŭs.	lĕnīŏr-ēs,	-ēs,	-ă.
Gen.	lĕnī ōrĭs,	-ōrĭs,	-ōrĭs,	lĕnīŏr-ŭm,	-ŭm.	-ŭm.
Dat.	lĕnī-ōrī.	-ōrī.	-ōrī,	lĕnīŏr-ĭbŭs.	-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,
Acc.	lĕnī-ōrĕm,	-ōrĕm,	-ŭs,	lĕnīŏr-ēs,	-ēs,	-ă,
Voc.	lĕnī-ŏr.	-ŏr,	-ŭs.	lĕnīŏr-ēs.	-ēs,	-ă.
Abl.	lĕnī-ōrĕ,	*or*	-ōrī.	lĕnīŏr-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs.

Study with the above the exercises on page 35.

III. OF THREE TERMINATIONS.

Acer *vel* acris, acris, acre, *sharp.*						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	ācĕr *or* ācr-ĭs,	-ĭs,	-ĕ,	ācr-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă,
Gen.	ācr-ĭs,	-ĭs,	-ĭs,	ācr-ĭŭm,	-ĭŭm,	-ĭŭm,
Dat.	ācr-ī,	-ī,	-ī,	ācr-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,
Acc.	ācr ĕm,	-ĕm,	-ĕ,	ācr-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă.
Voc.	ācĕr *or* ācr-ĭs,	-ĭs,	-ĕ,	ācr-ēs,	-ēs,	-ĭă,
Abl.	ācr-ī	-ī,	-ī.	ācr-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs,	-ĭbŭs.

Study with the above the exercises on page 35.

Alacĕr,	cĕlĕbĕr,	ēquēstĕr,	pĕdēstĕr,	sylvēstĕr,
campēstĕr,	cĕlĕr,	pălustĕr,	sălūber,	vŏlŭcĕr,

are alone declined like ācer; but cĕler retains *e* before *r*.

EXERCISES ON ADJECTIVES.

PRELIMINARY RULES.

Adjectives agree with the nouns which they describe in gender, number, and case.

ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

I.

Nullă potentiă est longă.	No power is lasting.
Nidī corvōrŭm sunt magnī.	The nests of crows are large.
Rubræ rŏsæ sunt in nostrīs hortīs.	Red roses are in our gardens.
Multă mālă fuĕrunt sub arbŏrĕ.	Many apples were under the tree.
Aprī hăbent setōsă dorsă.	Wild-boars have bristly backs.
Cervī hăbent rāmōsă cornuă.	The stags have branching horns.
Corvī sunt nigrī, columbæ albæ.	Crows are black, doves white.
Vērŭs ămīcŭs est thesaurŭs bŏnŭs.	A true friend is a good treasure.
Pincernă hăbĕt aureă pocŭlă.	The butler has golden bowls.
Prātă hăbent nitĭdŭm et tĕnĕrŭm grāmen.	The meadows have beautiful and tender grass.

II.

An honest life has a good end.	Prōbŭs vită hăbeo bŏnŭs fīnīs.
The fair roses had sharp thorns.	Pulchĕr rŏsă hăbeo ăcūtă spīnă.
The color of her eyes is black.	Colŏr suŭs ŏcŭlŭs sŭm nigĕr.
Human hopes are vain.	Hŭmānŭs spēs sum vānŭs.
The lions have sharp teeth.	Leo hăbeo ăcūtŭs dens.
The large houses have ample halls.	Magnŭs dŏmŭs habeo amplă aulă.
With God there is not any distinction of persons.	Apud Deŭs non sum ullă distantiă persōnă.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I.

Cœlŭm est dŏmĭcilium fēliciŭm.	Heaven is the abode of the happy.
Vĭtă est brĕvĭs et ars longă.	Life is short and art long.
Philosophiă est mātĕr omniŭm artiŭm.	Philosophy is the mother of all arts.
Facĭlĭs est descensŭs Avernī.	Easy is the descent of Avernus.
Pŏtestās regŭm est pĕrennĭs.	The power of kings is lasting.
Spēs jŭvĕnŭm sunt ardentēs.	The hopes of youths are ardent.
Casæ agrĭcŏlārŭm sunt humĭlēs.	The cottages of the countrymen are humble.
Fortĭs dux hăbet fortēs mīlĭtēs.	A brave general has brave soldiers.
Nullŭm pectŭs est văcuŭm ab acrĭbŭs cūrĭs.	No breast is free from sharp cares.

II.

The soldiers of the light infantry are in the hall.	Mīlĕs lĕvĭs armātūră sŭm in aulă.
The boys are happy in a good school.	Puĕr sŭm fēlix in bŏnŭs schōlă.
The speech of the prudent is considerate.	Sermo prudens sŭm consīdĕrātŭs.
Death is the common end of all.	Mors sum commŭnĭs fīnĭs omnĭs.
The elephant is a large terrestrial animal.	Elĕphantŭs sŭm magnŭs terrestrĭs ănĭmăl.
The fathers of the noble virgins are in a great prison	Pătĕr nōbĭlĭs virgo sŭm in magnŭs carcĕr.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

1. ADJECTIVES which are capable of having their signification increased or diminished, are compared: as *longŭs*, long; *lēnĭs*, mild.

2. Adjectives whose signification is definite or limited, cannot be compared: as, *diŭrnus*, daily; *triplex*, threefold.

3. There are three degrees of comparison: *Positive Comparative*, and *Superlative.*

4. The positive simply declares a *quality:* as *longŭs* long; *lēnĭs*, mild.

5. The comparative heightens or lessens the quality of the positive: as, *longĭŏr*, longer, more long; *lēnĭor* milder, more mild.

6. The superlative heightens or lessens the quality of the positive to a very high or very low degree: as *lōngīssĭmŭs*, longest, most long, very long; *lēnissĭmŭs* mildest, most mild, very mild.

FORMATION OF THE DEGREES.

1. The positive is the theme and foundation.

2. The comparative is formed from the first case of the positive in *i*, by adding to it *or:* thus, Gen. *lōngi longĭor;* Dat. *lēni, lenĭor.*

3. The superlative is also formed from the first case of the positive in *i*, by adding thereto *-ssimus:* as, *lōngi, lōngīssĭmŭs; lēni, lēnīssĭmŭs.*

4. Adjectives, fully compared, stand thus:

Pos.	*Comp.*	*Super.*	*Pos.*	*Comp.*	*Super.*
Longus,	longior,	longīssĭmus;	lenis,	lenior,	lenissimus

5. But *facĭlis* makes *facĭllĭmŭs; difficĭlis, difficillĭmŭs; humĭlĭs, humillĭmŭs; sĭmĭlis, sĭmillĭmŭs; dissĭmĭlis, dissĭmillĭmŭs.*

6. If the positive ends in *er*, the superlative is formed

by adding *-rĭmŭs* to the nominative: thus, *tĕnĕr*, *tĕnerrĭmŭs; ācer*, *acĕrrĭmŭs.*

7. *Vĕtŭs*, *vĕtĕrĭs*, from the old *vĕtĕr*, make *vĕtĕrĭor*, *veterrĭmŭs.*

IRREGULAR COMPARISONS.

1. **Bŏnŭs, mĕlĭor, ŏptĭmŭs,** *good, better, best.*
Mălŭs, pejŏr, pessĭmŭs, *bad, worse, worst.*
Magnŭs, mājŏr, māxĭmŭs, *great, greater, greatest.*
Parvŭs, mĭnŏr, mĭnĭmŭs, *little, less, (lesser,) least.*
Multŭs, plūs, *n.* **plūrĭmŭs,** *much, more, most.*
Dīvĕs, ditĭŏr, dĭttissĭmŭs, *rich, richer, richest.*
Sĕnex, sĕnĭŏr, māxĭmŭs nātū, *old, elder, eldest.*
Jŭvĕnĭs, jūnĭŏr, mĭnĭmŭs nātū, *young, younger, youngest.*
Maturŭs, matūrĭor, mātūrrĭmŭs, *early, earlier, earliest.*
2. **Nēquam, nēquĭŏr, nēquissĭmŭs,** *idle, idler, idlest—naughty.*
Cĭtrā, cĭtĕrĭor, cĭtĭmŭs, *on this side, hither, hithermost.*
Infrā, infĕrĭor, infĭmŭs, *et* **īmŭs,** *beneath, lower, lowest.*
Intrā, intĕrĭor, intĭmŭs, *within, inner, inmost, inward.*
Extrā, extĕrĭor, extrēmŭs, *et* **extĭmŭs,** *without, outer, outmost.*
Suprā, supĕrĭor, suprēmŭs, *et* **sŭmmŭs,** *above, higher, highest.*
Postĕrŭs, postĕrĭor, postrēmŭs, *et* **posthŭmŭs,** *after, later, last.*
Ultrā, ultĕrĭor, ultĭmŭs, *beyond, farther, farthest.*
Prŏpĕ, prŏprĭor, proxĭmŭs, *near, nearer, nearest, next.*
Prīdĕm, prĭŏr, prīmŭs, *late, former, first, best, chief.*
3. **Compounds in** *dĭcus, fĭcus, vŏlus,* **and** *lŏquus,* **have** *entior,* **and** *entissimus,* **thus:**
Malĕdĭcŭs, malĕdicēntĭor, malĕdicēntissĭmŭs, *railing.*
Benĕfĭcŭs, beneficēntĭor, benĕficēntissĭmŭs, *kind.*
Benĕvŏlŭs, benĕvŏlēntĭor, benĕvŏlēntissĭmŭs, *benevolent.*
Malĕvŏlŭs, malĕvŏlēntĭor, malĕvŏlēntissĭmŭs, *ill-natured.*
Grandĭlŏquus, grandĭlŏquēntĭor, grandĭlŏquēntissĭmŭs, *grandiloquent.*

EXERCISES ON COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

PRELIMINARY RULES.

1. The comparative degree governs the ablative, whose sign is *than.*

Comparatives and superlatives used partitively, govern the genitive plural.

I.

Patriă est dulciŏr vitā.	Country is sweeter than life.
Argentŭm est vīliŭs aurō.	Silver is cheaper than gold.
Leōnēs sunt fĕrōciōrēs lŭpīs.	Lions are fiercer than wolves.
Animŭs est nōbĭliŏr corpŏrĕ.	The mind is more noble than the body.
Lĭbertās est mĕliŏr gemmis et aurō.	Liberty is better than jewels and gold.
Cervi sunt timĭdissĭma anĭmāliŭm.	Stags are the most timid of animals.
Justītiă est præstantissĭmă virtūtŭm.	Justice is the most excellent of virtues.
Cĭcĕro fuĭt facundissĭmŭs oratōrŭm.	Cicero was the most eloquent of orators.
Vashingtōniŭs fuĭt fortissĭmŭs dŭcŭm.	Washington was the bravest of generals.

II.

The girl is fairer than snow.	Puellă sŭm candĭdiŏr nĭx.
The King of England is older than his sister.	Rēx Anglia sŭm seniŏr sorŏr.
Dogs are swifter than hares.	Cănĭs sŭm cĕlĕriŏr lĕpŭs.
Crœsus is the richest of men.	Crœsŭs sŭm ditissĭmŭs hŏmo.
Moses was more meek than his brother Aaron.	Mōsēs sŭm mitiŏr frātĕr Aaron.
Bucephalus was the most noble of horses.	Būcĕphălŭs sŭm nōbĭlissĭmŭs ĕquŭs.
Of all things calumny is the most injurious.	Omnĭs rēs călumniă sŭm nŏcentĭssĭmus.
The king has very great authority.	Rēx hăbeo maxĭmŭs auctorĭtās.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

1. Numeral adjectives are principally of three classes: *Cardinal, Ordinal,* and *Distributive.*

2. Cardinals are those which answer the question, *Quot?* how many? as, *unŭs,* one; *duo,* two.

3. Ordinals denote *order:* as, *prīmŭs,* first; *sĕcundus,* second.

4. Distributives indicate division among several persons or things: as, *singuli,* one by one; *bini,* two by two.

DECLENSION OF NUMERALS.

1. Of the cardinals, *unus* and *dŭo* are irregular; *tres* is declined like the plural of *lēnis;* those from *quatŭor* to *centum* are indeclinable; those from *centum* to *mille,* are declined like the plural of *bŏnŭs.*

2. Ordinals are declined like *bŏnŭs;* distributives like the plural of *bŏnŭs.*

	Unus, *one.* Sing.			Duo, *two.* Plural.			Tres, *three.* Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	ūn-ŭs	-ă	-ŭm	du-ŏ	-æ	-ŏ	trēs	-ēs	-ĭă
G.	ūn-īŭs	-īŭs	-īŭs	du-ōrŭm	-ārŭm	-ōrŭm	tr-iŭm.	-iŭm	-iŭm
D.	ūn-ī	-ī	-ī	du-ōbŭs	-ābŭs	-ōbŭs	tr-ĭbŭs	-ĭbŭs	-ĭbŭs
A.	ūn-ŭm	-ăm	-ŭm	du-ōs, -ŏ	-ās	-ŏ	trēs	-ēs	-ĭă
V.	ūn-e	-ă	-ŭm	du-ŏ	-æ	-ŏ	trēs	-ēs	-ĭă
A.	ūn-ō	-ā	-ō	du-ōbŭs	-ābŭs	-ōbŭs	tr-ĭbŭs	-ĭbŭs	-ĭbŭs

1. Like *ūnŭs* decline aliŭs, altĕr, neutĕr, nullŭs, sōlŭs, tōtŭs, ullŭs, ŭtĕr, ŭterquĕ.
2. Ambo, *both,* is declined like duo.
3. *Millĕ,* the substantive, is thus declined: Nom. Acc. *millĕ,* Abl. *milli;* Plur. Nom. Acc. *millia,* Dat. and Abl. *millibus.*
4. *Millĕ,* the adjective, wants the singular, and is indeclinable in the plural.

CARDINALS.		
Unus	*one*	I.
Duo	*two*	II.
Trēs	*three*	III.
Quatŭŏr	*four*	IIII. *or* IV.
Quinque	*five*	V.
Sex	*six*	VI.
Septem	*seven*	VII.
Octo	*eight*	VIII.
Nŏvĕm	*nine*	VIIII. *or* IX.
Dĕcĕm	*ten*	X.
Undĕcĭm	*eleven*	XI.
Duodĕcĭm	*twelve*	XII.
Trĕdĕcĭm	*thirteen*	XIII.
Quātuŏrdĕcĭm	*fourteen*	XIIII. *or* XIV.
Quīndĕcĭm	*fifteen*	XV.
Sēxdĕcĭm	*sixteen*	XVI.
Septēmdĕcĭm	*seventeen*	XVII.
Octodĕcĭm	*eighteen*	XVIII.
Novēmdĕcĭm	*nineteen*	XVIIII. *or* XIX.
Vīgīnti	*twenty*	XX.
Vīgīnti ūnŭs	*twenty-one*	XXI.
Trīgīnta	*thirty*	XXX.
Trīgīnta ūnŭs	*thirty-one*	XXXI.
Quadragīnta	*forty*	XXXX. *or* XL.
Quinquagīnta	*fifty*	L.
Sexagīnta	*sixty*	LX.
Septuagīnta	*seventy*	LXX.
Octogīnta	*eighty*	LXXX.
Nonagīnta	*ninety*	LXXXX. *or* XC.
Cēntŭm	*one hundred*	C.
Dŭcēntī, -æ, -ă	*two hundred*	CC.
Trĕcēntī, -æ, -ă	*three hundred*	CCC.
Quadrīngēntī-æ-ă	*four hundred*	CCCC.
Quincēntī, -æ, -ă.	*five hundred*	IↃ. *or* D.
Sexcēntī, -æ, -ă	*six hundred*	IↃC. *or* DC.
Septīngēntī, -æ -ă	*seven hundred*	IↃCC. *or* DCC.
Octīngēntī, -æ, -ă	*eight hundred*	IↃCCC. *or* DCCC.
Nongēntī, -æ, -ă	*nine hundred*	IↃCCCC. *or* DCCCC.
Mille	*one thousand*	CIↃ. *or* M.

ORDINALS.	DISTRIBUTIVES.	ADVERBS.
Prīmŭs, *first*	Singŭli, æ, a	Semel, *once.*
Sĕcŭndus, *second*	Bīni	Bĭs, *twice.*
Tertĭus, *third*	Terni	Ter, *thrice.*
Quartus	Quaterni	Quăter.
Quintus	Quīni	Quīnquies.
Sextus	Sēni	Sēxies.
Septĭmus	Septēni	Sēpties.
Octāvus	Octōni	Octies.
Nōnus	Nŏvēni	Nōvies.
Dĕcĭmus	Dēni	Dĕcies.
Undĕcĭmus	Undēni	Undĕcies.
Duŏdĕcĭmus	Duodēni	Duodĕcies.
Dĕcĭmus tertius	Trĕdēni, terni, dēni	Terdĕcies.
Dĕcĭmus quartus	Quatērni dēni	Quaterdĕcies.
Dĕcĭmus quintus	Quindēni	Quindĕcies.
Dĕcĭmus sextus	Sēni dēni	Sedĕcies.
Dĕcĭmus septĭmus.	Septēni dēni	Dĕcies et septies.
Dĕcĭmus octavus	Octōni dēni	Duodevĭcies.
Dĕcĭmus nonus	Nŏvēni dēni	Undevĭcies.
Vīgēsĭmus	Vĭcēni	Vĭcies.
Vīgēsĭmus prīmus.	Vĭcēni singŭli	Semel et vĭcies.
Trīgēsĭmus	Tricēni	Trĭcies.
Quadrāgēsĭmus	Quadrāgēni	Quadrāgies.
Quinquāgēsĭmus	Quinquāgēni	Quinquāgies.
Sexāgēsĭmus	Sexāgēni	Sexāgies.
Septuāgēsĭmus	Septuāgēni	Septuāgies.
Octōgēsĭmus	Octogēni	Octōgies.
Nonagēsĭmus	Nōnagēni	Nonāgies.
Centēsĭmus	Centēni	Cēnties.
Dŭcentēsĭmus	Dŭcēni	Ducēnties.
Trecentēsĭmus	Trĕcentēni	Trecēnties.
Quadringentēsĭmus	Quătercēntēni	Quadringēnties.
Quingentēsĭmus	Quinquiēs centēni.	Quingēnties.
Sexcentēsĭmus	Sexĭēs centēni	Sexcēnties.
Septingentēsĭmus.	Septĭēs centēni	Septingēnties.
Octingentēsĭmus	Octĭēs centēni	Octingēnties.
Nongentēsĭmus	Novĭēs centēni	Noningēnties.
Millēsĭmus	Millēni	Millĭes.
Bis millēsĭmus	Bĭs millēni	Bĭs millĭes.

PRONOUNS.

A PRONOUN is a part of speech used *instead of a noun*, to avoid too frequent repetition of the same word.

1. Pronouns are divided into two principal classes; *Substantive*, and *Adjective Pronouns*.

SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUNS.

SUBSTANTIVE pronouns are so called, because they have a substantive relation, and stand in the place of nouns, and never with them. They are, *ego*, *tū*, *sŭi*.

DECLENSION OF SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUNS.

EGO, *I, myself.*		
	Singular.	**Plural.**
Nom.	ego, *I, myself,*	nōs, *we, ourselves,*
Gen.	mei, *of me, of myself,*	nostrum *vel* nostri, *of us,*
Dat.	mĭhi, *to me, to myself,*	nōbīs, *to us, to ourselves,*
Acc.	mē, *me, myself,*	nōs, *us, ourselves,*
Voc.	. . . .	. . . .
Abl.	mē, *with, from, in, by me.*	nōbīs, *with us, ourselves.*
TU, *thou, you, yourself.*		
	Singular.	**Plural.**
Nom.	tū, *thou, you, yourself,*	vōs, *ye, you, yourselves,*
Gen.	tŭī, *of thee, you, yourself,*	vestrŭm *vel* vestri, *of you,*
Dat.	tĭbi, *to thee, you, yourself,*	vōbīs, *to you, yourselves,*
Acc.	tē, *thee, you, yourself,*	vōs, *you, yourselves,*
Voc.	tū, *O thou, you,*	vōs, *O ye, you,*
Abl.	tē, *with thee, you, yourself.*	vōbīs, *with you, yourselves.*
SUI, *of himself, herself, itself.*		
	Singular.	**Plural.**
Nom.	. . . .	. . . .
Gen.	sŭi, *of himself, herself, &c.*	sŭi, *of themselves,*
Dat.	sĭbi, *to himself, herself, &c.*	sĭbi, *to* or *for themselves,*
Acc.	sē, *himself, herself, itself,*	sē, *themselves,*
Voc.	. . . .	. . . .
Abl.	sē, *with himself, herself, &c.*	sē, *with, from, by themsel*

Egomet, the compound, is declined like *ego; met* is not varied.
Tute, the compound, is declined like *tu;* but *te* is not varied.
—— G. sui sui; D. sĭbĭ sĭbĭ; A. sē sē; V. —; A. sē sē.

ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Adjective pronouns are so called, because they stand connected with nouns, after the manner of adjectives. They are *illĕ, ipsĕ, istĕ, hic, is, quī, quĭs, meŭs, tuŭs, suŭs, nostĕr, vestĕr, nostrās, vestrās, cūjās,* and *cūjŭs.*

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Illĕ, illă, illŭd, *he, she, that, it.*						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	illĕ.	illă,	illŭd,	illī,	illæ,	illă,
Gen.	illiŭs,	illiŭs,	illiŭs,	illōrum,	illārum,	illōrum,
Dat.	illī,	illī,	illī,	illīs,	illīs,	illīs,
Acc.	illŭm,	illăm,	illŭd,	illōs,	illās,	illă,
Voc.	illĕ,	illă,	illŭd,	illī,	illæ,	illă,
Abl.	illō.	illā,	illō.	illīs.	illīs,	illīs.

Istĕ, istă, istŭd, *he, she, that,* is declined like ille.
Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsŭm, *himself, herself, itself,* is also declined like ille; but ipsĕ makes ipsŭm, not ipsŭd, in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular neuter.

Hic, hæc, hoc, *this.*						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	hīc,	hæc,	hŏc,	hī,	hæ,	hæc,
Gen.	hūjŭs,	hūjŭs,	hūjŭs,	hōrum,	hārum,	hōrum,
Dat.	huīc,	huīc,	huīc,	hīs,	hīs,	hīs,
Acc.	hunc,	hanc,	hŏc,	hōs,	hās,	hæc,
Voc.	hīc,	hæc,	hŏc,	hī,	hæ,	hæc,
Abl.	hōc,	hāc,	hōc.	hīs,	hīs,	hīs.

Is, ea, id, *he, she, that, it.*						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	**Ĭs,**	**ĕă,**	Ĭd,	**iī,**	ĕæ,	**ĕă,**
Gen.	**ējŭs,**	**ējŭs,**	ejŭs,	**eōrŭm,**	eārŭm,	**eōrŭm,**
Dat.	ĕī,	**ĕī,**	**ei,**	**iīs** *or* **ĕīs,**	iīs *or* ĕīs,	**iīs** *or* **ĕīs,**
Acc.	**ĕŭm,**	**eăm,**	Ĭd,	**ĕōs,**	**ĕās,**	**ĕă,**
Voc.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
Abl.	eō,	**eā,**	eō.	iīs *or* ĕīs,	iīs *or* ĕīs,	iīs *or* ĕīs.

Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which, that,* (relative.)						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	quī,	quæ,	quŏd,	quī,	quæ,	quæ,
Gen.	cūjŭs,	cūjŭs,	cūjŭs,	quōrŭm,	quārŭm,	quōrŭm,
Dat.	cuī,	cuī,	cuī,	quĭbŭs,	quĭbŭs,	quĭbŭs,
Acc.	quĕm,	quăm,	quŏd,	quōs,	quās,	quæ,
Voc.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
Abl.	quō,	quā,	quō.	quĭbŭs,	quĭbŭs,	quĭbŭs.

Quis, quæ, quod *or* quid, (interrog.) *who? which? what?* *or* (indef.) *any one.*						
	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
Nom.	quĭs,	quæ,	quŏd *or* quid?	quī,	quæ,	quæ,
Gen.	cūjŭs,	cūjŭs,	cūjŭs,	quōrŭm,	quārŭm,	quōrŭm,
Dat.	cuī,	cuī,	cuī,	quĭbŭs,	quĭbŭs,	quĭbŭs,
Acc.	quĕm,	quăm,	quŏd *or* quid?	quōs,	quās,	quæ,
Voc.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
Abl.	quō,	quā,	quō.	quĭbŭs,	quĭbŭs,	quĭbŭs.

In the ablative singular *quī* is often used for *quō* or *quā;* and in the dative and ablative plural, *queīs* for *quĭbŭs.*

Quisquis has *quidquid* or *quicquid* in nom. and acc. singular neuter.

Quisquam has in like manner *quidquam* or *quicquam,* and acc. masc. *quenquam* or *quemquam.*

COMPOUND PRONOUNS.

Of the simple pronouns and certain prefixes and adjections, are formed Compound Pronouns, which follow, for the most part, the form of declension observed by their primitives.

Idem, *the same*, compounded of *is* and *dem*, is thus declined·

	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N.	īdĕm.	eădĕm,	īdĕm,	iīdĕm,	ĕædĕm,	ĕădĕm,
G.	ejūsdĕm.	ejūsdĕm,	ejūsdĕm,	eōrundĕm,	eārundĕm.	eōrundĕm,
D.	eīdĕm,	eīdĕm,	eīdĕm,	ĕīsdĕm,	*or*	iīsdĕm,
A.	eūndĕm.	eāndĕm.	īdĕm,	ĕōsdĕm,	ĕāsdĕm,	ĕădĕm,
V.	īdĕm,	eădĕm.	īdĕm,	iīdĕm,	ĕædĕm,	ĕădĕm,
A.	eōdĕm,	eădĕm,	eōdĕm.	ĕīsdĕm,	*or*	iīsdĕm.

Aliquĭs, ecquĭs, siquĭs, nequĭs, numquĭs, have *qua* in the Nom. Sing. feminine, and in the Nominative and Accusative plural neuter.

Sīquĭs, nĕquĭs, nūmquĭs, are frequently read separately; and are found thus, sī quĭs, nē quĭs, nūm quĭs.

Qui, compounded with *-cunque—dăm—lĭbĕt—vīs.*

N. Quīcunque, quæcunque, quodcunque; G. cūjūscūnque.
N. Quīdăm, quædăm, quoddăm, *v.* quiddăm; cūjūsdam, *some.*
N. Quīlĭbĕt, quælĭbĕt, quodlĭbĕt, *v.* quidlĭbet; cŭjūslibet, *any one.*
N. Quīvīs, quævīs, quodvīs *vel* quidvīs; cūjūsvīs, *any one, any.*
Nom. unusquīsquĕ, unăquæquĕ, unumquōdque, *vel* quīdquĕ.
Nom. quŏt-usquisque, -ăquæque, -umquodque, -umquīdque.

1. All the compounds of *quis* and *quī*, want the vocative, except *quisque, ălĭquis, quīlĭbĕt,* and *ūnusquīsque.*

2. *Quīdăm* has *quendam, quandam, quoddam,* vel *quiddam,* in the Acc. singular; and *quōrŭndam, quārŭndăm,* in the Gen. plural; *n* being put instead of *m,* for the better sound.

3. *Quŏd, alĭquŏd, quodvīs, quoddam,* &c., are used when they agree with a substantive in the same case.

4. *Quĭd, alĭquid, quidvīs, quiddam,* either have no *substantive* expressed, or, like *nouns substantive,* govern *one* in the genitive.

5. These *syllabic* adjections, *-mĕt, -tĕ, -cĕ, -ptĕ, -cĭnĕ,* make the signification more pointed and emphatical, and supply the measure of poets; as, *ĕgomĕt, tūmĕt, tūtĕ, nōsmĕt, vōsmĕt, hujūscĕ, meăptĕ, hīccĭnĕ.*

6. Of *cum,* and these ablatives, *mē, te, sē, nōbīs, vōbīs, quī* or *quo,* and *quĭbŭs,* are compounded *mēcŭm, tēcŭm, nōbīscŭm.*

VERBS.

A Verb is a word which expresses action, suffering, or state of existence of its subject or nominative

It is called a *verb* or *word*, because it is the chief word in a sentence.

1. The principal kinds of verbs are *Active*, *Passive*, *Neuter*, and *Deponent*.

2. An active verb expresses an *action* of its nominative as agent, which affects an object: as *vīnco irăm*, I conquer anger; *vīnco hŏstĕm*, I conquer the enemy.

1. Verbs that express an action affecting an object, are sometimes called *Active Transitive*, because the action *passes over* to the object.

2. Verbs that express an action confined to the nominative, as, *cūrro*, I run, are called *Active Intransitive*. It is better to class these latter with neuters, and especially as they are found in dictionaries thus arranged.

3. A passive verb expresses the *suffering* or *reception* of an action by its nominative as recipient: as, *vīncor*, I am conquered; *hŏstĭs vīncĭtur*, the enemy is conquered.

4. A neuter verb expresses an action which terminates with its subject, or a state of existence: as, *equŭs cūrrĭt*, the horse runs; *hŏmo sĕdĕt*, the man sits.

5. A deponent verb, so called from its *laying aside* its active form and passive signification, under the form of a passive verb, has the meaning of an active or neuter verb: as, *lŏquŏr*, to speak; *mŏrĭŏr*, to die.

Verbs are called,

1. Common; when under a passive form they have both an active and a passive signification; as *crīmĭnor*, I accuse, or I am accused.

2. Neuter-Passive; when, under the mixed form of active and passive, they have a passive signification: as, *fio*, to be made; or a neuter signification: as, *gaudĕo*, to rejoice.

3. Personal; when the nominative is a person: as, *hŏmo ămat*, the man loves.

4. Impersonal; when the nominative cannot be a person: as, *nĭngit*, it snows; *tŏnăt*, it thunders.

5. Substantive; when they simply denote existence: as, *sum*, I am; *existo*, I exist.

To Verbs belong *Voice*, *Number*, *Person*, *Mood*, and *Tense*.

VOICE.

1. Voice expresses the different circumstances in which we consider an object, whether as the agent or the recipient of an action.

2. There are two voices; *Active* and *Passive*.

3. The active voice is the form in which action is affirmed of its nominative. Under this form are inflected active and neuter verbs.

4. The passive voice is the form in which the reception of an action is affirmed of its nominative. Under this form are inflected passive, deponent, and common verbs.

NUMBER.

Number is a form of the verb, to express the unity or plurality of its nominative.

There are two numbers; *Singular* and *Plural*: as, *ĕgo ămo*, I love; *nos ămāmŭs*, we love.

PERSON.

Person is a form of the verb to show the application of its meaning to the subject or nominative.

The persons are three in each number. The first person speaks; the second is spoken *to;* and the third is spoken *of.*

The following table exhibits the personal terminations:

	ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
First Person,	-o, -i, *or* -m,	-mus,	-r,	-mur,
Second Person,	-s,	-tĭs,	-rĭs,	-mĭni,
Third Person.	-t.	-nt.	-tŭr.	-ntŭr.

MOOD.

1. Moods are the various *manners* of expressing the signification of a verb; there are four moods: *Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative,* and *Infinitive.*

2. The indicative mood *declares,* or affirms positively: as, *ămō,* I love; *ămābăm,* I did love; *amŏr,* I am loved.

3. The subjunctive mood is *joined* to another verb or phrase, and represents the action or state expressed by the verb as conditional: as, *Sī ădsĭm făciăm,* if I be present, I will do it.

1. It is sometimes called potential, because it expresses *power:* as, *ămĕm,* I can love; and optative, because it expresses *desire:* as, *dŏcĕam,* may I teach?

4. The imperative mood *commands,* exhorts, or entreats: as, *ămā,* love thou. The imperative mood always wants the first person, both singular and plural.

5. The infinitive mood expresses the signification of the verb, without limiting it to any number or per-

son. It has the sign *to* commonly prefixed: as, *ămāre*, to love.

6. The infinitive mood is put sometimes for a noun.

Verbs not in the infinitive mood are called *finite* verbs.

TENSE.

1. TENSES are forms of the verb, to express *the time* when any person or thing is supposed *to act, to suffer*, or *to exist.*

2. There are five *tenses*, or *times; Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect*, and *Future.*

3. The present tense represents the action of the verb in the present time: as, *scrībo*, I write, I *do* write, or I am writing.

4. The imperfect tense represents an action as *doing* at some past time, but not then *finished:* as, *scrībēbăm*, I wrote, I *did* write, or I was writing.

5. The perfect tense denotes an action as completed in some time indefinitely past, or as just completed: as, *scrīpsī*, I wrote, I have written, or I have finished writing.

6. The pluperfect tense denotes the action as *more than perfectly past*, having been completed before some other past event: as, *scrīpsĕrăm ĕpistŏlăm*, I had written the letter.

7. The future tense represents the action of the verb as to take place hereafter: as, *scrībăm*, I shall or will write.

8. The first three tenses represent an action as not completed, or in a state of progress; and the two remaining as completed.

9. In the indicative and subjunctive moods are five tenses; in the imperative, one; and in the infinitive, three.

PARTICIPLE.

1. A PARTICIPLE is derived from a verb, and is a verbal adjective, *partaking* of the nature both of a verb and an adjective.

2. Active verbs have *four* participles: the present and future in the active voice: as, *ămāns*, loving; *ămātūrŭs*, about to love; and the perfect and future in the passive voice: as, *ămātŭs*, loved; *ămāndus*, to be loved.

3. Neuter verbs have the participles of the active voice.

4. Deponent and common verbs have generally the participles of both voices; but the perfect has for the most part an active signification: as, *largĭtŭs*, having bestowed.

GERUND.

1. A GERUND is derived from a verb, and is a participial noun in the neuter gender.

2. It has the meaning and government of the present participle, and the relations and declension of an abstract noun.

3. Gerunds are all of the second declension.

SUPINE.

1. A SUPINE is derived from a verb, and is a verbal noun, having generally the meaning, government, and relations of a verb in the infinitive mood.

1. The supine in *um*, has an active sense; the supine in *u*, a passive sense. It was anciently a regular noun of the fourth declension, with its preposition: thus, *īvi vīsŭm*, I went to see, was *īvi ăd vīsŭm*, I went for seeing; *făcĭlĭs vīsū*, easy to be seen, was *făcĭlĭs dē vīsū*, easy of sight.

2. Deponent verbs have both gerunds and supines.

CONJUGATION.

CONJUGATION is the classing, or joining together all the parts of a verb, according to voice, number, person, mood, and tense.

1. There are four conjugations of regular verbs, which are known by the following marks or characters.

2. The first conjugation has *ā* long before *-rĕ*, of the infinitive: as, *ămāre*, to love.

3. The second conjugation has *ē* long before *-rĕ*, of the infinitive: as, *delērĕ*, to destroy.

4. The third conjugation has *ĕ* short before *-rĕ*, of the infinitive: as, *bibĕrĕ*, to drink.

5. The fourth conjugation has ī long before *-rĕ* of the infinitive: as, *audīrĕ*, to hear.

REGULAR FORMS OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

	ACTIVE.				PASSIVE.		
	Ind. pres.	Infin.	Perf.	Supine.	Ind. pres.	Infin.	Perf.
1st.	-o,	-ārĕ,	-āvī,	-ātŭm,	-ŏr,	-ārī,	-ātŭs sŭm,
2d.	-ĕo,	-ērĕ,	-ēvī,	-ētŭm,	-ĕŏr,	-ērī,	-ētŭs sŭm,
3d.	-o,	-ĕrĕ,	-ī,	-ītŭm,	-ŏr,	-ī,	-ītŭs sŭm,
4th.	-ĭo.	-īrĕ.	-īvī.	-ītŭm.	-ĭŏr.	-īrī.	-ītŭs sŭm.

FIRST CONJUGATION. ACTIVE VOICE.

Indic. Pres., Amō.	Infin. Pres., ămārĕ.	Indic. Perf., ămāvī.	Supine. ămātŭm.
INDICATIVE MOOD.			
Present Tense, *I love, do love,* or *am loving.*			
Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego ămō, Tu ămās, Ille ămăt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos ămāmŭs, Vos ămātĭs, Illi ămant.
Imperfect Tense, *I loved, did love,* or *was loving.*			
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego ămābăm, Tu ămābās, Ille ămābăt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos ămābāmŭs, Vos ămābātĭs, Illi ămābant.
Perfect Tense, *I loved,* or *have loved.*			
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego ămāvī, Tu ămāvistī, Ille ămāvit.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos ămāvĭmŭs, Vos ămāvistĭs, Illi ămāvērunt.
Pluperfect Tense, *I had loved,* or *had been loving.*			
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego ămāvĕrăm, Tu ămāvĕrās, Ille ămāvĕrăt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos ămāvĕrāmŭs, Vos ămāvĕrātĭs, Illi ămāvĕrant.
Future Tense, *I shall* or *will love.*			
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego ămābo, Tu ămābĭs, Ille ămābĭt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos ămābĭmŭs, Vos ămābĭtĭs, Illi ămābunt.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.			
Present Tense, *I may* or *can love, may I love.*			
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego ămĕm, Tu ămēs, Ille ămĕt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos ămēmŭs, Vos ămētĭs, Illi ăment.

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
IMPERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would,* or *should love.*			
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego ămārĕm, Tu ămārēs, Ille ămārĕt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos ămārēmŭs, Vos ămārētĭs, Illi ămārĕnt.
PERFECT TENSE, *I may* or *might have loved.*			
1st. 2d, 3d.	Ego ămāvĕrĭm, Tu ămāvĕrĭs, Ille ămāvĕrĭt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos ămāvĕrimŭs, Vos ămāvĕritĭs, Illi ămāvĕrint.
PLUPERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would,* or *should have loved.*			
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego ămāvissem, Tu ămāvissēs, Ille ămāvissĕt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos ămāvissēmŭs, Vos ămāvissētĭs, Illi ămāvissent.
FUTURE TENSE, *I shall have loved.*			
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego ămāvĕro, Tu ămāvĕris, Ille ămāvĕrit.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos ămāvĕrimŭs, Vos ămāvĕritis, Illi ămāvĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *love thou, do thou love.*			
2d, 3d.	ămā, *or* ămātō tu, ămātō ille.	2d, 3d.	ămātĕ *or* ămātōtĕ vos, ămantō illi.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *to love.* ămāre. PERF., *to have loved.* ămāvissĕ. FUT., *to be about to love.* ămātūrŭm esse, *or* fuisse.

PARTICIPLES.—Pres., ămans, *loving.* Fut., ămātūrŭs, *about to love.*

GERUNDS.—Nom. ămandŭm, *loving.* Gen. ămandī. Dat. ămandō, &c.

SUPINES.—First, ămātŭm, *to love.* Second, ămātū. *to be loved.*

FIRST CONJUGATION. PASSIVE VOIC

Indic. Pres., Amor.	Infin. Pres., ămārī.	Indic. Perf., ămātŭs sum.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *I am loved.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	ămor,	1st,	ămāmŭr,
2d,	ămārĭs *or* ămārĕ,	2d,	ămāmĭnī,
3d.	ămātŭr.	3d.	ămantŭr.

Imperfect Tense, *I was loved.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	ămābăr,	1st,	amābāmŭr,
2d,	ămābārĭs *or* ămābārĕ,	2d,	ămābāmĭnī,
3d.	ămābātŭr.	3d.	ămābantŭr.

Perfect Tense, *I was loved*, or *have been loved.*

Singular.	Plural.
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) sŭm, *or* fui,	ămātī (æ, ă) sumus, *or* fuim
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕs, *or* fuisti,	ămātī (æ, ă) estĭs, *or* fuistĭs,
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) est, *or* fuit.	ămātī (æ, ă) sunt, *or* fuērun

Pluperfect Tense, *I had been loved.*

Singular.	Plural.
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrăm, *or* fuĕrăm,	ămātī (æ, ă) ĕrāmus, *or* fuĕrā
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrās, *or* fuĕrās,	ămātī (æ, ă) ĕrātĭs, *or* fuĕrā
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrăt, *or* fuĕrăt.	ămātī (æ, ă) ĕrant, *or* fuĕra

Future Tense, *I shall* or *will be loved.*

Singular.	Plural.
ămābŏr,	ămābĭmŭr,
ămābĕrĭs *or* ămābĕrĕ,	ămābĭmĭnī,
ămābĭtŭr.	ămābuntŭr.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *I may* or *can be loved.*

Singular.	Plural.
ămĕr,	ămēmŭr,
ămērĭs *or* ămērĕ,	ămēmĭnī,
ămētur.	ămentŭr.

Imperfect Tense. *I might, could, would, or should be loved.*

Singular.	Plural.
ămārĕr,	ămārēmŭr,
ămārērĭs *or* ămārērĕ,	ămārēmĭnī,
ămārētur	ămārentŭr.

Perfect Tense, *I may, or can have been loved.*

ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) sim, *or* fuĕrĭm,	ămatī (æ, ă) sīmŭs, *or* fuĕrimŭs,
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) sīs, *or* fueris,	ămātī (æ, ă) sītĭs, *or* fuerītĭs,
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) sĭt, *or* fuerit.	ămātī (æ, ă) sint, *or* fuĕrint.

Pluperfect Tense, *I might, could, would, or should have been loved.*

ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) essĕm, *or* fuissĕm,	ămātī (æ, ă) essēmŭs, *or* fuissēmŭs,
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) essēs, *or* fuissēs,	ămātī (æ, ă) essētĭs, *or* fuissētĭs,
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) essĕt, *or* fuissĕt.	ămātī (æ, ă) essent, *or* fuissent.

Future Tense, *I shall have been loved.*

ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) fuĕro,	ămātī (æ, ă) fuĕrīmus,
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) fuĕrĭs,	ămātī (æ, ă) fuĕrītis,
ămātŭs (ă, ŭm) fuĕrĭt.	ămātī (æ, ă) fuĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *be thou loved,* or *do thou be loved.*

ămārĕ *or* ămātŏr tŭ,	ămāmĭnī,
ămātŏr illĕ.	ămantŏr.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres., *to be loved.*	**Perf.,** *to have been loved.*	**Fut.,** *to be about to be loved.*
ămārī.	ămātŭm esse, *or* fuissĕ.	ămātŭm īri.

Participles.

Perfect, amatŭs, ă, ŭm, *loved.*	**Fut.,** amandŭs, ă, ŭm, *to be loved.*

SECOND CONJUGATION. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. PRES.,	INFIN. PRES.,	INDIC. PERF.,	SUPINE.
Deleō.	dēlērĕ.	dēlēvī.	dēlētŭm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I destroy, do destroy,* or *am destroying.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēleō, Tu dēlēs, Ille dēlĕt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēmŭs, Vos dēlētĭs, Illi dēlent.

IMPERFECT TENSE, *I destroyed, did destroy,* or *was destroying.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlēbăm, Tu dēlēbās, Ille dēlēbăt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēbāmŭs, Vos dēlēbātĭs, Illi dēlēbant.

PERFECT TENSE, *I destroyed,* or *have destroyed.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlēvī, Tu dēlēvistī, Ille dēlēvit.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēvĭmŭs, Vos dēlēvĭstĭs, Illi dēlēvĕrunt.

PLUPERFECT TENSE, *I had destroyed,* or *had been destroying.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlēvĕrăm, Tu dēlēvĕrās, Ille dēlēvĕrăt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēvĕrāmŭs, Vos dēlēvĕrātĭs, Illi dēlēvĕrant.

FUTURE TENSE, *I shall* or *will destroy.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlēbo, Tu dēlēbĭs, Ille dēlēbĭt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēbĭmŭs, Vos dēlēbĭtĭs, Illi dēlēbunt.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I may* or *can destroy, may I destroy.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēleăm, Tu dēleās, Ille dēleăt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēleāmŭs, Vos dēleātĭs, Illi dēleant.

IMPERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would, or should destroy.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēlērĕm,	1st,	Nos dēlērēmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlērēs,	2d,	Vos dēlērētĭs,
3d.	Ille dēlērĕt.	3d.	Illi dēlērēnt.

PERFECT TENSE, *I may or might have destroyed.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st.	Ego dēlēvĕrĭm,	1st,	Nos dēlēvĕrĭmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlēvĕrĭs,	2d,	Vos dēlēvĕrĭtĭs,
3d.	Ille dēlēvĕrĭt.	3d.	Illi dēlēvĕrint.

PLUPERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would, or should have destroyed.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēlēvissem,	1st,	Nos dēlēvissēmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlēvissēs,	2d,	Vos dēlēvissētĭs,
3d.	Ille dēlēvissĕt.	3d.	Illi dēlēvissent.

FUTURE TENSE, *I shall have destroyed.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēlēvĕro,	1st,	Nos dēlēvĕrimŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlēvĕris,	2d,	Vos dēlēvĕritis,
3d.	Ille dēlēvĕrit.	3d.	Illi dēlēvĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *destroy thou, do thou destroy.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
2d,	dēlē, *or* dēlētō tu,	2d,	dēlētĕ, *or* dēlētōtĕ vos,
3d.	dēlētō ille.	3d.	dēlĕntō illi.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *to destroy.* dēlērĕ. PERF., *to have destroyed.* dēlēvissĕ. FUT., *to be about to destroy.* dēlētūrŭm essĕ, *or* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.—Pres., dēlens, *destroying.* Fut., dēlētūrŭs, *about to destroy.*

GERUNDS.—Nom. dēlendŭm, *destroying.* Gen. dēlendī. Dat. dēlendō, &c.

SUPINES.—First, dēlētŭm, *to destroy.* Second, dēlētū, *to be destroyed.*

SECOND CONJUGATION. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. PRES.,	INFIN. PRES.,	INDIC. PERF.,	SUPINE.
Deleō.	dēlērĕ.	dēlēvī.	dēlētŭm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I destroy, do destroy,* or *am destroying.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēleō, Tu dēlēs, Ille dēlĕt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēmŭs, Vos dēlētĭs, Illi dēlent.

IMPERFECT TENSE, *I destroyed, did destroy,* or *was destroying.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlēbăm, Tu dēlēbās, Ille dēlēbăt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēbāmŭs, Vos dēlēbātĭs, Illi dēlēbant.

PERFECT TENSE, *I destroyed,* or *have destroyed.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlēvī, Tu dēlēvĭstī, Ille dēlēvit.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēvĭmŭs, Vos dēlēvĭstĭs, Illi dēlēvĕrunt.

PLUPERFECT TENSE, *I had destroyed,* or *had been destroying.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlēvĕrăm, Tu dēlēvĕrās, Ille dēlēvĕrăt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēvĕrāmŭs, Vos dēlēvĕrātĭs, Illi dēlēvĕrant.

FUTURE TENSE, *I shall* or *will destroy.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlēbo, Tu dēlēbĭs, Ille dēlēbĭt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēbĭmŭs, Vos dēlēbĭtĭs, Illi dēlēbunt.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I may* or *can destroy, may I destroy.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēleăm, Tu dēleās, Ille dēleăt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēleāmŭs, Vos dēleātĭs, Illi dēleant.

IMPERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would,* or *should destroy.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēlērĕm,	1st,	Nos dēlērēmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlērēs,	2d,	Vos dēlērētĭs,
3d.	Ille dēlērĕt.	3d.	Illi dēlērĕnt.

PERFECT TENSE, *I may* or *might have destroyed.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st.	Ego dēlēvĕrĭm,	1st,	Nos dēlēvĕrĭmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlēvĕrĭs,	2d,	Vos dēlēvĕrĭtĭs,
3d.	Ille dēlēvĕrĭt.	3d.	Illi dēlēvĕrint.

PLUPERFECT TENSE. *I might, could, would,* or *should have destroyed.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēlēvissem,	1st,	Nos dēlēvissēmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlēvissēs,	2d,	Vos dēlēvissētĭs,
3d.	Ille dēlēvissĕt.	3d.	Illi dēlēvissent.

FUTURE TENSE, *I shall have destroyed.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēlēvĕro,	1st,	Nos dēlēvĕrimŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlēvĕris,	2d,	Vos dēlēvĕritis,
3d.	Ille dēlēvĕrit.	3d.	Illi dēlēvĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE. *destroy thou, do thou destroy.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
2d,	dēlē, *or* dēlētō tu,	2d,	dēlētĕ, *or* dēlētōtĕ vos,
3d.	dēlētō ille.	3d.	dēlĕntō illi.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *to destroy.* PERF., *to have destroyed.* FUT., *to be about to destroy.*
dēlērĕ. dēlĕvissĕ. dēlētūrŭm essĕ, *or* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.—Pres., dēlens, *destroying.* Fut., dēlētūrŭs, *about to destroy.*

GERUNDS.—Nom. dēlendŭm, *destroying.* Gen. dēlendī. Dat. dēlendō, &c.

SUPINES.—First, dēlētŭm, *to destroy.* Second, dēlētū, *to be destroyed.*

SECOND CONJUGATION. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. PRES.,	INFIN. PRES.,	INDIC. PERF.,	SUPINE.
Deleō.	dēlērĕ.	dēlēvī.	dēlētŭm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I destroy*, *do destroy*, or *am destroying*.

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēleō,	1st,	Nos dēlēmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlēs,	2d,	Vos dēlētĭs,
3d.	Ille dēlĕt.	3d.	Illi dēlent.

IMPERFECT TENSE, *I destroyed*, *did destroy*, or *was destroying*.

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēlēbăm,	1st,	Nos dēlēbāmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlēbās,	2d,	Vos dēlēbātĭs,
3d.	Ille dēlēbăt.	3d.	Illi dēlēbant.

PERFECT TENSE, *I destroyed*, or *have destroyed*.

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēlēvī,	1st,	Nos dēlēvĭmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlēvistī,	2d,	Vos dēlēvistĭs,
3d.	Ille dēlēvit.	3d.	Illi dēlēvērunt.

PLUPERFECT TENSE, *I had destroyed*, or *had been destroying*.

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēlēvĕrăm,	1st,	Nos dēlēvĕrāmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlēvĕrās,	2d,	Vos dēlēvĕrātĭs,
3d.	Ille dēlēvĕrăt.	3d.	Illi dēlēvĕrant.

FUTURE TENSE, *I shall* or *will destroy*.

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēlēbo,	1st,	Nos dēlēbĭmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēlēbĭs,	2d,	Vos dēlēbĭtĭs,
3d.	Ille dēlēbĭt.	3d.	Illi dēlēbunt.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I may* or *can destroy*, *may I destroy*.

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego dēleăm,	1st,	Nos dēleāmŭs,
2d,	Tu dēleās,	2d,	Vos dēleātĭs,
3d.	Ille dēleăt.	3d.	Illi dēleant.

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
IMPERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would,* or *should destroy.*			
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlērĕm, Tu dēlērēs, Ille dēlērĕt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlērēmŭs, Vos dēlērētĭs, Illi dēlērent.
PERFECT TENSE, *I may* or *might have destroyed.*			
1st. 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlēvĕrĭm, Tu dēlēvĕrĭs, Ille dēlēvĕrĭt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēvĕrĭmŭs, Vos dēlēvĕrĭtĭs, Illi dēlēvĕrint.
PLUPERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would,* or *should have destroyed.*			
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlēvissem, Tu dēlēvissēs, Ille dēlēvissĕt.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēvissēmŭs, Vos dēlēvissētĭs, Illi dēlēvissent.
FUTURE TENSE, *I shall have destroyed.*			
1st, 2d, 3d.	Ego dēlēvĕro, Tu dēlēvĕris, Ille dēlēvĕrit.	1st, 2d, 3d.	Nos dēlēvĕrimŭs, Vos dēlēvĕritis, Illi dēlēvĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT TENSE. *destroy thou, do thou destroy.*		
2d, 3d.	dēlē, *or* dēlētō tu, dēlētō ille.	2d, 3d.	dēlētĕ, *or* dēlētōtĕ vos, dēlĕntō illi.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *to destroy.* **PERF.,** *to have destroyed.* **FUT.,** *to be about to destroy.*
dēlērĕ. dēlēvissĕ. dēlētūrŭm essĕ, *or* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.—Pres., dēlens, *destroying.* Fut., dēlētūrŭs, *about to destroy.*

GERUNDS.—Nom. dēlendŭm, *destroying.* Gen. dēlendī. Dat. dēlendō, &c.

SUPINES.—First, dēlētŭm, *to destroy.* Second, dēlētŭ, *to be destroyed.*

SECOND CONJUGATION. PASSIVE VOICE.

Indic. Pres.,	Infin. Pres.,	Indic. Perf.,
Deleor.	dēlērī.	dēlētŭs sŭm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *I am destroyed.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	dēleor,	1st,	dēlēmŭr,
2d,	dēlērĭs *or* dēlērĕ,	2d,	dēlēmĭnī,
3d.	dēlētŭr.	3d.	dēlēntŭr.

Imperfect Tense, *I was destroyed.*

1st,	dēlēbăr,	1st,	dēlēbāmŭr,
2d,	dēlēbārĭs *or* dēlēbārĕ,	2d,	dēlēbāmĭnī,
3d.	dēlēbātŭr.	3d.	dēlēbāntŭr.

Perfect Tense, *I was destroyed,* or *have been destroyed.*

dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) sŭm, *or* fui,	dēlētī (æ, ă) sumus, *or* fuimŭs,
dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) es, *or* fuisti,	dēlētī (æ, ă) estĭs, *or* fuistĭs,
dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) est, *or* fuĭt.	dēlētī (æ, ă) sunt, *or* fuērunt.

Pluperfect Tense, *I had been destroyed.*

dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrăm, *or* fuĕrăm,	dēlētī (æ, ă) ĕrāmus, *or* fuĕrāmŭs,
dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrās, *or* fuĕrās,	dēlētī (æ, ă) ĕrātĭs, *or* fuĕrātĭs,
dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrăt, *or* fuĕrăt.	dēlētī (æ, ă) ĕrant, *or* fuĕrant.

Future Tense, *I shall* or *will be destroyed.*

dēlēbŏr,	dēlēbĭmŭr,
dēlēbĕrĭs *or* dēlēbĕrĕ,	dēlēbĭmĭnī,
dēlēbĭtŭr.	dēlēbuntŭr.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *I may* or *can be destroyed.*

dēleăr,	dēleāmŭr,
dēleārĭs *or* dēleārĕ,	dēleāmĭnī,
dēleātŭr.	dēleāntŭr.

ERFECT TENSE. *I might, could, would,* or *should be destroyed.*

Singular.	Plural.
r, rĭs *or* dēlērērĕ, tŭr.	dēlērēmŭr, dēlērēmĭnī, dēlērēntŭr.

PERFECT TENSE, *I may,* or *can have been destroyed.*

s (ă. ŭm) sĭm, *or* fuĕrĭm, s (ă. ŭm) sĭs. *or* fueris, s (ă. ŭm) sĭt, *or* fuerit.	dēlētī (æ, ă) sĭmŭs, *or* fuĕrimŭs. dēlētī (æ, ă) sĭtĭs, *or* fuerĭtĭs, dēlētī (æ, ă) sint, *or* fuĕrint.

ERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would,* or *should have been destroyed.*

s (ă, ŭm) essĕm, *or* fuissĕm, s (ă, ŭm) essēs, *or* fuissēs. s (ă, ŭm) essĕt, *or* fuissĕt.	dēlētī (æ. ă) ĕssēmŭs. *or* fuissēmŭs, dēlētī (æ. ă) essētĭs, *or* fuissētĭs, dēlētī (æ. ă) essent, *or* fuissent.

FUTURE TENSE, *I shall have been destroyed.*

s (ă, ŭm) fuĕro, s (ă, ŭm) fuĕrĭs, s (ă, ŭm) fuĕrĭt.	dēlētī (æ. ă) fuĕrĭmus, dēlētī (æ, ă) fuĕrĭtis, dēlētī (æ, ă) fuĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *be thou destroyed,* or *do thou be destroyed.*

or dēlētŏr tŭ, r illĕ.	dēlemĭnī, dēlentŏr.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

o be destr'd. PERF., *to have been destr'd.* FUT., *to be about to be destr'd.*
ēlērī. dēlētŭm essĕ, *or* fuissĕ. dēlētŭm iri.

PARTICIPLES.

CT, dēlētŭs, ă, ŭm, *destroyed.*	FUT., dēlendŭs, ă, ŭm, *to be destroyed.*

SECOND CONJUGATION. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. PRES.,	INFIN. PRES.,	INDIC. PERF.,
Deleor.	dēlērī.	dēlētŭs sŭm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I am destroyed.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	dēleor,	1st,	dēlēmŭr,
2d,	dēlēris *or* dēlērĕ,	2d,	dēlēmĭnī,
3d.	dēlētŭr.	3d.	dēlentŭr.

IMPERFECT TENSE, *I was destroyed.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	dēlēbăr,	1st,	dēlēbāmŭr,
2d,	dēlēbārĭs *or* dēlēbārĕ,	2d,	dēlēbāmĭnī,
3d.	dēlēbātŭr.	3d.	dēlēbantŭr.

PERFECT TENSE, *I was destroyed,* or *have been destroyed.*

Singular.	Plural.
dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) sŭm, *or* fui,	dēlētī (æ, ă) sumus, *or* fuimŭs,
dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) es, *or* fuisti,	dēlētī (æ, ă) estĭs, *or* fuistĭs,
dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) est, *or* fuĭt.	dēlētī (æ, ă) sunt, *or* fuĕrunt.

PLUPERFECT TENSE, *I had been destroyed.*

Singular.	Plural.
dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrăm, *or* fuĕrăm,	dēlētī (æ, ă) ĕrāmus, *or* fuĕrāmŭs,
dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrās, *or* fuĕrās,	dēlētī (æ, ă) ĕrātĭs, *or* fuĕrātĭs,
dēlētŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrăt, *or* fuĕrăt.	dēlētī (æ, ă) ĕrant, *or* fuĕrant.

FUTURE TENSE, *I shall* or *will be destroyed.*

Singular.	Plural.
dēlēbŏr,	dēlēbĭmŭr,
dēlēbĕrĭs *or* dēlēbĕrĕ,	dēlēbĭmĭnī,
dēlēbĭtŭr.	dēlēbuntŭr.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I may* or *can be destroyed.*

Singular.	Plural.
dēleăr,	dēleāmŭr,
dēleārĭs *or* dēleārĕ,	dēleāmĭnī,
dēleātŭr.	dēleantŭr.

IPERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would,* or *should be destroyed.*

Singular.	Plural.
·ĕr, ·ērĭs *or* dēlērērĕ, ·ētŭr.	dēlērēmŭr, dēlērēmĭnī, dēlērēntŭr.

PERFECT TENSE, *I may,* or *can have been destroyed.*

:ŭs (ă, ŭm) sīm, *or* fuĕrīm, :ŭs (ă, ŭm) sīs, *or* fueris, :ŭs (ă, ŭm) sĭt, *or* fuerit.	dēlētī (æ, ă) sīmŭs, *or* fuĕrimŭs. dēlētī (æ, ă) sītĭs, *or* fuerītĭs, dēlētī (æ, ă) sint, *or* fuĕrint.

ERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would,* or *should have been destroyed.*

:ŭs (ă, ŭm) essĕm, *or* fuissĕm, :ŭs (ă, ŭm) essēs, *or* fuissēs, :ŭs (ă, ŭm) essĕt, *or* fuissĕt.	dēlētī(æ.ă)ĕssēmŭs.*or* fuissēmŭs, dēlētī (æ, ă) essētĭs, *or* fuissētĭs, dēlētī (æ, ă) essent, *or* fuissent.

FUTURE TENSE, *I shall have been destroyed.*

tŭs (ă, ŭm) fuĕro, :ŭs (ă, ŭm) fuĕrīs, ŭs (ă, ŭm) fuĕrĭt.	dēlētī (æ, ă) fuĕrīmus, dēlētī (æ, ă) fuĕrītis, dēlētī (æ, ă) fuĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *be thou destroyed,* or *do thou be destroyed.*

·ĕ *or* dēlētŏr tŭ, ŏr illĕ.	dēlemĭnī, dēlentŏr.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

,*to be destr'd.* PERF.,*to have been destr'd.* FUT.,*to be about to be destr'd.*
dēlērī. dēlētŭm essĕ, *or* fuissĕ. dēlētŭm īri.

PARTICIPLES.

ECT, dēlētŭs, ă, ŭm, *destroyed.*	FUT., dēlendŭs, ă, ŭm, *to be destroyed.*

THIRD CONJUGATION. ACTIVE VOICE.

Indic. Pres.,	Infin. Pres.,	Indic. Perf.,	Supine.
Bĭbō.	bĭbĕrĕ.	bĭbī.	bĭbĭtŭm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *I drink, do drink,* or *am drinking.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego bĭbō,	1st,	Nos bĭbĭmŭs,
2d,	Tu bĭbĭs,	2d,	Vos bĭbĭtĭs,
3d.	Ille bĭbĭt.	3d.	Illi bĭbunt.

Imperfect Tense. *I drink, did drink,* or *was drinking.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego bĭbēbăm,	1st,	Nos bĭbēbāmŭs,
2d,	Tu bĭbēbās,	2d,	Vos bĭbēbātĭs,
3d.	Ille bĭbēbăt.	3d.	Illi bĭbēbant.

Perfect Tense, *I drank,* or *have drunk.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego bĭbī,	1st,	Nos bĭbĭmŭs,
2d,	Tu bĭbistī,	2d,	Vos bĭbĭstĭs,
3d.	Ille bĭbit.	3d.	Illi bĭbērunt.

Pluperfect Tense, *I had drunk,* or *had been drinking.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego bĭbĕrăm,	1st,	Nos bĭbĕrāmŭs,
2d,	Tu bĭbĕrās,	2d,	Vos bĭbĕrātĭs,
3d.	Ille bĭbĕrăt.	3d.	Illi bĭbĕrant.

Future Tense, *I shall* or *will drink.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego bĭbăm,	1st,	Nos bĭbēmŭs,
2d,	Tu bĭbēs,	2d,	Vos bĭbētĭs,
3d.	Ille bĭbĕt.	3d.	Illi bĭbent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *I may* or *can drink, may I drink.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego bĭbăm,	1st,	Nos bĭbāmŭs,
2d,	Tu bĭbās,	2d,	Vos bĭbātĭs,
3d.	Ille bĭbăt.	3d.	Illi bĭbant.

Imperfect Tense, *I might, could, would,* or *should drink.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego bĭbĕrĕm,	1st,	Nos bĭbĕrēmŭs,
2d,	Tu bĭbĕrēs,	2d,	Vos bĭbĕrētĭs,
3d.	Ille bĭbĕrĕt.	3d.	Illi bĭbĕrĕnt.
	Perfect Tense, *I may* or *might have drunk.*		
1st.	Ego bĭbĕrĭm,	1st,	Nos bĭbĕrimŭs,
2d,	Tu bĭbĕrĭs,	2d,	Vos bĭbĕritĭs,
3d.	Ille bĭbĕrĭt.	3d.	Illi bĭbĕrint.
	Pluperfect Tense, *I might, could, would,* or *should have drunk.*		
1st,	Ego bĭbissem,	1st,	Nos bĭbissēmŭs,
2d,	Tu bĭbissēs.	2d,	Vos bĭbissētĭs,
3d.	Ille bĭbissĕt.	3d.	Illi bĭbissent.
	Future Tense, *I shall have drunk.*		
1st,	Ego bĭbĕro,	1st,	Nos bĭbĕrimŭs,
2d,	Tu bĭbĕrĭs,	2d,	Vos bĭbĕrĭtĭs,
3d.	Ille bĭbĕrĭt.	3d.	Illi bĭbĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *drink thou, do thou drink.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
2d,	bĭbĕ, *or* bĭbĭtō tu,	2d,	bĭbĭtĕ, *or* bĭbĭtōtĕ vos.
3d.	bĭbĭtō ille.	3d.	bĭbuntō illi.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, *to drink.* bĭbĕrĕ. **Perf.**, *to have drunk.* bĭbissĕ. **Fut.**, *to be about to drink.* bĭbĭtūrŭm essĕ, *or* fuissĕ.

Participles.—Pres., bĭbens, *drinking.* Fut., bĭbĭtūrŭs, *about to drink.*

Gerunds.—Nom. bĭbendŭm, *drinking.* Gen. bĭbendī. Dat. bĭbendō, &c.

Supines.—First, bĭbĭtŭm, *to drink.* Second, bĭbĭtū. *to be drunk.*

THIRD CONJUGATION. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. PRES.,	INFIN. PRES.,	INDIC. PERF.,
Bĭbor.	bĭbī.	bĭbĭtŭs sŭm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I am drunk.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	bĭbor,	1st,	bĭbĭmŭr,
2d,	bĭbĕrĭs *or* bĭbĕrĕ,	2d,	bĭbĭmĭnī,
3d.	bĭbĭtŭr.	3d.	bĭbuntŭr.

IMPERFECT TENSE, *I was drunk.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	bĭbēbăr,	1st,	bĭbēbāmŭr,
2d,	bĭbēbārĭs *or* bĭbēbārĕ	2d,	bĭbēbāmĭnī,
3d.	bĭbēbātŭr.	3d.	bĭbēbantŭr.

PERFECT TENSE, *I was drunk,* or *have been drunk.*

Singular.	Plural.
bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) sŭm, *or* fuī,	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) sumŭs, *or* fuimŭs,
bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕs, *or* fuistī,	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) estĭs, *or* fuistĭs,
bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) est, *or* fuĭt.	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) sunt, *or* fuĕrunt.

PLUPERFECT TENSE, *I had been drunk.*

Singular.	Plural.
bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrăm, *or* fuĕrăm,	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) ĕrāmus, *or* fuĕrāmŭs,
bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrās, *or* fuĕrās,	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) ĕrātĭs, *or* fuĕrātĭs,
bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrăt, *or* fuĕrăt.	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) ĕrant, *or* fuĕrant.

FUTURE TENSE, *I shall* or *will be drunk.*

Singular.	Plural.
bĭbăr,	bĭbēmŭr,
bĭbērĭs *or* bĭbērĕ,	bĭbēmĭnī,
bĭbētŭr.	bĭbentŭr.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I may* or *can be drunk.*

Singular.	Plural.
bĭbăr,	bĭbāmŭr,
bĭbārĭs *or* bĭbārĕ,	bĭbāmĭnī,
bĭbātŭr.	bĭbantŭr.

Imperfect Tense, *I might, could, would, or should be drunk.*

Singular.	Plural.
bĭbĕrĕr,	bĭbĕrēmŭr.
bĭbĕrēris *or* bĭbĕrērĕ,	bĭbĕrēmĭnī,
bĭbĕrētŭr.	bĭbĕrĕntŭr.

Perfect Tense, *I may, or can have been drunk.*

bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) sĭm, *or* fuĕrĭm,	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) sīmŭs, *or* fuĕrīmŭs,
bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) sīs, *or* fueris,	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) sītĭs, *or* fuerītĭs,
bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) sĭt, *or* fuerĭt.	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) sint, *or* fuĕrint.

Pluperfect Tense, *I might, could, would, or should have been drunk.*

bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) essĕm, *or* fuissĕm,	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) ĕssēmŭs, *or* fuissēmŭs,
bĭbĭtŭs (ă. ŭm) essēs, *or* fuissēs,	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) essētĭs, *or* fuissētĭs,
bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) essĕt, *or* fuissĕt.	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) essent, *or* fuissent.

Future Tense, *I shall have been drunk.*

bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) fuĕro,	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) fuĕrīmŭs,
bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) fuĕrīs,	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) fuĕrītĭs,
bĭbĭtŭs (ă, ŭm) fuĕrĭt.	bĭbĭtī (æ, ă) fuĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *be thou drunk*, or *do thou be drunk.*

bĭbĕrĕ *or* bĭbĭtŏr tū,	bĭbĭmĭnī vos,
bĭbĭtŏr illĕ.	bĭbuntŏr illī.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres., *to be drunk.* **Perf.**, *to have been drunk.* **Fut.**, *to be about to be drunk.*
bĭbī. bĭbĭtŭm essĕ, *or* fuissĕ. bĭbĭtŭm irī.

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect, bĭbĭtŭs, ă, ŭm, *drunk.* | **Fut.**, bĭbendŭs, ă, ŭm, *to be drunk.*

FOURTH CONJUGATION. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. PRES.,	INFIN. PRES.,	INDIC. PERF.,	SUPINE.
Audiō.	audīrĕ.	audīvī.	audītŭm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
	PRESENT TENSE, *I hear, do hear,* or *am hearing.*		
1st,	Ego audiō,	1st,	Nos audīmŭs,
2d,	Tu audīs,	2d,	Vos audītĭs,
3d.	Ille audĭt.	3d.	Illi audiunt.
	IMPERFECT TENSE, *I heard, did hear,* or *was hearing.*		
1st,	Ego audiēbăm,	1st,	Nos audiēbāmŭs,
2d,	Tu audiēbās,	2d,	Vos audiēbātĭs,
3d.	Ille audiēbăt.	3d.	Illi audiēbant.
	PERFECT TENSE, *I heard,* or *have heard.*		
1st,	Ego audīvī,	1st,	Nos audīvĭmŭs,
2d,	Tu audīvistī,	2d,	Vos audīvistĭs,
3d.	Ille audīvĭt.	3d.	Illi audīvērunt.
	PLUPERFECT TENSE, *I had heard,* or *had been hearing.*		
1st,	Ego audīvĕrăm,	1st,	Nos audīvĕrāmŭs,
2d,	Tu audīvĕrās,	2d,	Vos audīvĕrātĭs,
3d.	Ille audīvĕrăt.	3d.	Illi audīvĕrant.
	FUTURE TENSE, *I shall* or *will hear.*		
1st,	Ego audiăm,	1st,	Nos audiēmŭs,
2d,	Tu audiēs,	2d,	Vos audiētĭs,
3d.	Ille audiĕt.	3d.	Illi audiēnt.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
	PRESENT TENSE, *I may* or *can hear, may I hear.*		
1st,	Ego audiăm,	1st,	Nos audiāmŭs,
2d,	Tu audiās,	2d,	Vos audiātĭs,
3d.	Ille audiăt.	3d.	Illi audiant.

Imperfect Tense, *I might, could, would,* or *should hear.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego audīrĕm,	1st,	Nos audīrēmŭs,
2d,	Tu audīrēs,	2d,	Vos audīrētĭs,
3d.	Ille audīrĕt.	3d.	Illi audīrĕnt.

Perfect Tense, *I may* or *might have heard.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego audīvĕrim,	1st,	Nos audīvĕrimŭs,
2d,	Tu audīvĕris,	2d,	Vos audīvĕritĭs,
3d.	Ille audīvĕrit.	3d.	Illi audīvĕrint.

Pluperfect Tense, *I might, could, would,* or *should have heard.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego audīvissem,	1st,	Nos audīvissēmŭs,
2d,	Tu audīvissēs,	2d,	Vos audīvissētĭs,
3d.	Ille audīvissĕt.	3d.	Illi audīvissent.

Future Tense, *I shall have heard.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	Ego audīvĕro,	1st,	Nos audīvĕrimŭs,
2d,	Tu audīvĕris,	2d,	Vos audīvĕritĭs,
3d.	Ille audīvĕrĭt.	3d.	Illi audīvĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *hear thou, do thou hear.*

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
2d,	audī. *or* audītō tu,	2d,	audītĕ. *or* audītōtĕ vos.
3d.	audītō illĕ.	3d.	audiuntō illī.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, *to hear.* audīrĕ. **Perf.**, *to have heard.* audīvissĕ. **Fut.**, *to be about to hear.* audītūrŭm essĕ, *or* fuissĕ.

Participles.—Pres., audiens, *hearing.* Fut., audītūrŭs, *about to hear.*

Gerunds.—Nom. audiendŭm, *hearing.* Gen. audiendī. Dat. audiendō, &c.

Supines.—First, audītŭm, *to hear.* Second, audītū. *to be heard.*

FOURTH CONJUGATION. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. PRES.,	INFIN. PRES.,	INDIC. PERF.,
Audior.	audīrī.	audītŭs sŭm.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, ***I am heard.***

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	audior,	1st,	audīmŭr,
2d,	audīrĭs *or* audīrĕ,	2d,	audīmĭnī,
3d.	audītŭr.	3d.	audiuntŭr.

IMPERFECT TENSE, ***I was heard.***

Person.	Singular.	Person.	Plural.
1st,	audiēbăr,	1st,	audiēbāmŭr,
2d,	audiēbārĭs *or* -bārĕ,	2d,	audiēbāmĭnī,
3d.	audiēbātŭr.	3d.	audiēbāntŭr.

PERFECT TENSE, ***I was heard,* or *have been heard.***

Singular.	Plural.
audītŭs (ă, ŭm) sŭm, *or* fuī,	audītī (æ, ă) sumŭs, *or* fuĭmŭs,
audītŭs (ă, ŭm) ēs, *or* fuistī,	audītī (æ, ă) estĭs, *or* fuistĭs,
audītŭs (ă, ŭm) est, *or* fuĭt.	audītī (æ, ă) sunt, *or* fuērunt.

PLUPERFECT TENSE, ***I had been heard.***

Singular.	Plural.
audītŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrăm, *or* fuĕrăm,	audītī (æ, ă) ĕrāmŭs, *or* fuĕrāmŭs,
audītŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrās, *or* fuĕrās,	audītī (æ, ă) ĕrātĭs, *or* fuĕrātĭs,
audītŭs (ă, ŭm) ĕrăt, *or* fuĕrăt.	audītī (æ, ă) ĕrant, *or* fuĕrant.

FUTURE TENSE, ***I shall* or *will be heard.***

Singular.	Plural.
audiăr,	audiēmŭr,
audiērĭs *or* audiērĕ,	audiēmĭnī,
audiētŭr.	audiēntŭr.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, ***I may* or *can be heard.***

Singular.	Plural.
audiăr,	audiāmŭr,
audiārĭs *or* audiārĕ,	audiāmĭnī,
audiātŭr.	audiāntŭr.

IMPERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would,* or *should be heard.*

Singular.	Plural.
audīrĕr.	audīrēmŭr.
audīrēris *or* audīrērĕ,	audīrēmĭnī,
audīrētŭr.	audīrēntŭr.

PERFECT TENSE, *I may,* or *can have been heard.*

audītŭs (ă. ŭm) sim, *or* fuĕrim,	audītī (æ, ă) sīmŭs, *or* fuĕrimŭs,
audītŭs (ă. ŭm) sīs, *or* fueris,	audītī (æ, ă) sītis, *or* fuerītis,
audītŭs (ă. ŭm) sit, *or* fuerit.	audītī (æ, ă) sint, *or* fuĕrint.

PLUPERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would,* or *should have been heard.*

audītŭs (ă, ŭm) essĕm, *or* fuissĕm,	audītī (æ, ă) essēmŭs, *or* fuissēmŭs.
audītŭs (ă. ŭm) essēs, *or* fuissēs,	audītī (æ. ă) essētis, *or* fuissētis,
audītŭs (ă, ŭm) essĕt, *or* fuissĕt.	audītī (æ, ă) essent, *or* fuissent.

FUTURE TENSE, *I shall have been heard.*

audītŭs (ă. ŭm) fuĕro,	audītī (æ. ă) fuĕrīmŭs,
audītŭs (ă. ŭm) fuĕris,	audītī (æ, ă) fuĕrītis,
audītŭs (ă, ŭm) fuĕrit.	audītī (æ, ă) fuĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *be thou heard,* or *do thou be heard.*

audīrĕ *or* audītŏr tū,	audīmĭnī vos,
audītŏr illĕ.	audiuntŏr illī.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES., *to be heard.* PERF., *to have been heard.* FUT., *to be about to be heard.*

audīrī. audītŭm essĕ, *or* fuissĕ. audītŭm īrī.

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT, audītŭs, ă, ŭm, *heard.*	FUT., audiendŭs, ă, ŭm, *to be heard.*

IRREGULAR VERBS.

IRREGULAR VERBS are those which depart not only from the ordinary manner of forming the perfect and supine, but also from the ordinary manner of adding the terminations of the verb to its root. They are *sŭm, eo, quĕo, vŏlo, nōlo, mālo, fĕro,* and *fio,* with their compounds.

1. The compounds of ***sŭm*** are ***absŭm, adsŭm, desŭm, insŭm,*** which wants the preterites, ***intersŭm, obsŭm, possŭm, prōsŭm, subsŭm,*** and ***supersŭm.***

2. *Possŭm,* I am able, is compounded of *pŏt,* from *pŏtis,* able, and *sŭm,* I am. For the sake of euphony, the *t,* before *s,* is assimilated to *s,* as in *possĭm,* but reappears whenever the part of *sŭm* begins with a vowel: as, *potĕrĭm.* In the perfect, and the tenses derived from it, the *f* (of *fuī*) is thrown out.

3. *Prōsŭm,* to profit, has a *d* before the parts of *sŭm* that begin with *e.*

SUM, *I am.* POSSUM, *I am able.* PROSUM, *I am profitable.*					
INDICATIVE MOOD.					
PRESENT TENSE, *I am.*					
Singular.			Plural.		
sŭm, possŭm, prōsŭm,	ĕs, potĕs. prōdĕs,	est. pŏtest. prōdest.	sŭmŭs, possŭmŭs, prō-sŭmŭs,	estĭs, -estĭs, -destĭs,	sunt. -sunt. -sunt.
IMPERFECT TENSE, *I was.*					
ĕrăm, pŏt-ĕrăm, prōd-ĕrăm,	ĕrās, -ĕrās, -ĕrās,	ĕrăt. ĕrăt. -ĕrăt.	ĕrāmŭs, -ĕrāmŭs, -ĕrāmŭs.	ĕrātĭs, -ĕrātĭs, -ĕrātĭs,	ĕrant. -ĕrant. -ĕrant.

Perfect Tense, *I have been.*

Singular.			Plural.		
fuī,	fuistī,	fuit.	fuimŭs,	fuistĭs,	fu-ērunt.
pŏt-ŭī.	-uistī.	-uit.	-uimŭs,	-uistĭs.	u-ērunt.
prō-fuī,	-fuistī,	-fuit.	-fuimŭs,	-fuistĭs,	fu-ērunt.

Pluperfect Tense, *I had been.*

fuĕ-răm,	-rās,	-rāt.	-rāmŭs,	-rātĭs,	-rant.
pŏtuĕ-răm,	-rās,	-rāt.	-rāmŭs,	-rātĭs,	-rant.
prōfuĕ-răm,	-rās,	-rāt.	-rāmŭs,	-rātĭs,	-rant.

Future Tense, *I shall* or *will be.*

ĕrō,	ĕrĭs,	ĕrĭt.	ĕrĭmŭs,	ĕrĭtĭs,	ĕrint.
pŏt-ĕrō,	-ĕrĭs,	-ĕrĭt.	-ĕrĭmŭs,	-ĕrĭtĭs,	-ĕrint.
prŏd-ĕrō,	-ĕrĭs,	-ĕrĭt.	-ĕrĭmŭs,	-ĕrĭtĭs,	-ĕriut.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *I may* or *can be, may I be.*

sīm,	sīs,	sīt.	sīmŭs,	sītĭs,	sint.
pos-sīm,	-sīs,	-sīt.	-sīmŭs,	-sītĭs,	-sint.
prō-sīm,	-sīs,	-sīt.	-sīmŭs,	-sītĭs,	-sint.

Imperfect Tense, *I might, could, would,* or *should be.*

es-sĕm,	-sēs,	-sĕt.	-sēmŭs,	-sētĭs,	-sent.
pos-sĕm,	-sēs,	-sĕt.	-sēmŭs,	-sētĭs,	-sent.
prōdes-sĕm,	-sēs,	-sĕt.	-sēmŭs,	-sētĭs,	-sent.

Perfect Tense, *I may* or *might have been.*

fuĕ-rim,	-rĭs,	-rĭt.	-rĭmŭs,	-rĭtĭs,	-rint.
pŏtuĕ-rĭm,	-rĭs,	-rĭt.	-rĭmŭs,	-rĭtĭs,	-rint.
prōfuĕ-rĭm,	-rĭs,	-rĭt.	-rĭmŭs,	-rĭtĭs,	-rint.

Pluperfect Tense, *I might, could, would,* or *should have been.*

fuis-sĕm.	-sēs,	-sĕt.	-sēmŭs,	-sētĭs,	-sent.
pŏtuis-sĕm,	-sēs,	-sĕt.	-sēmŭs,	-sētĭs,	-sent.
prōfuis-sĕm,	-sēs,	-sĕt.	-sēmŭs,	-sētĭs,	-sent.

FUTURE TENSE, *I shall have been.*					
Singular.			Plural.		
fuĕ-ro,	-rĭs,	-rĭt.	-rīmŭs,	-rītĭs,	-rint.
pŏtuĕ-ro,	-rĭs,	-rĭt.	-rīmŭs,	-rītĭs,	-rint.
prōfuĕ-ro,	-rĭs,	-rĭt.	-rīmŭs,	-rītĭs,	-rint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *be thou,* or *do thou be.*				
ēs *or* esto,	esto.		estĕ *or* estōtĕ,	sunto.
prō-dĕs *or* -desto,	-desto.		-destĕ *or* -destōte,	-sunto.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *to be.*	PERFECT, *to have been.*	FUTURE, *to be about to be.*
essĕ.	fuissĕ.	futūrŭm essĕ.
possĕ.	potuissĕ.	
prō-dessĕ.	prō-fuissĕ.	prō-futūrŭm essĕ.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT, *being.*	FUTURE, *about to be.*
ens.	futūrŭs, -ă -ŭm,
pŏt-ens.	prō-futūrŭs, -ă, -ŭm.

VOLO. NOLO. MALO.

VOLO, *I am willing.* NOLO,* *I am unwilling.* MALO,† *I am more willing.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *I am willing.*					
Singular.			Plural.		
vŏlo,	vīs,	vult.	vŏlŭmŭs,	vultĭs,	vŏlunt.
nōlo,	nonvīs.	nonvult.	nōlŭmŭs,	nonvultĭs,	nōlunt.
mālo,	māvīs.	māvult.	mālŭmŭs,	māvultĭs,	mālunt.

* Of *non* and *vŏlo.* † Of *magis* and *vŏlo.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Imperfect Tense, *I was willing.*					
vŏlē-băm,	-bās,	-băt.	-bāmŭs,	-bātĭs,	-bant.
nōlē-băm,	-bās,	-băt.	-bāmŭs,	-bātĭs,	-bant.
mālē-băm,	-bās,	-băt.	-bāmŭs,	-bātĭs,	-bant.
Perfect Tense, *I have been willing.*					
vŏlu-ī,	-istī,	-ĭt.	-ĭmŭs,	-istĭs,	-ērunt.
nōlu-ī,	-istī,	-ĭt.	-ĭmŭs,	-istĭs,	-ērunt.
mālu-ī,	-istī,	-ĭt.	-ĭmŭs,	-istĭs,	-ērunt.
Pluperfect Tense, *I had been willing.*					
vŏluĕ-răm,	-rās,	-răt.	-rāmŭs,	-rātĭs,	-rant.
nōluĕ-răm,	-rās,	-răt.	-rāmŭs,	-rātĭs,	-rant.
māluĕ-răm,	-rās,	-răt.	-rāmŭs,	-rātĭs,	-rant.
Future Tense, *I shall* or *will be willing.*					
vŏl-ăm,	-ēs,	-ĕt.	-ēmŭs,	-ētĭs,	-ent.
nōl-ăm,	-ēs,	-ĕt.	-ēmŭs,	-ētĭs,	-ent.
māl-ăm,	-ēs,	-ĕt.	-ēmŭs,	-ētĭs,	-ent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Singular.			Plural.		
Present Tense, *I may* or *can be willing.*					
vĕl-ĭm,	-īs,	-ĭt.	-īmŭs,	-ītĭs,	-int.
nōl-ĭm,	-īs,	-ĭt.	-īmŭs,	-ītĭs,	-int.
māl-ĭm,	-īs,	-ĭt.	-īmŭs,	-ītĭs,	-int.
Imperfect Tense, *I might, could, would,* or *should be willing.*					
vel-lĕm,	-lēs,	-lĕt.	-lēmŭs,	-lētĭs,	-lent.
nol-lĕm,	-lēs,	-lĕt.	-lēmŭs,	-lētĭs,	-lent.
mal-lĕm,	-lēs,	-lĕt.	-lēmŭs,	-lētĭs,	-lent.
Perfect Tense, *I may* or *might have been willing.*					
vŏluĕ-rĭm,	-rīs,	-rĭt.	-rīmŭs,	-rītĭs,	-rint.
nōluĕ-rĭm,	-rīs,	-rĭt.	-rīmŭs,	-rītĭs,	-rint.
māluĕ-rĭm.	-rīs,	-rĭt.	-rīmŭs,	-rītĭs,	-rint.

PLUPERFECT TENSE, *I might, could, would,* or *should have been willing.*					
Singular.			Plural.		
vŏluis-sĕm,	-sēs,	-sĕt.	-sēmŭs,	-sētĭs,	-sent.
nōluis-sĕm,	-sēs,	-sĕt.	-sēmŭs,	-sētĭs,	-sent.
mālluis-sĕm,	-sēs,	-sĕt.	-sēmŭs,	-sētĭs,	-sent.
FUTURE TENSE, *I shall have been willing.*					
vŏluĕ-rō,	-rĭs,	-rĭt.	-rīmŭs,	-rītĭs,	-rint.
nōluĕ-rō,	-rĭs,	-rĭt.	-rīmŭs,	-rītĭs,	-rint.
māluĕ-rō,	-rĭs,	-rĭt.	-rīmŭs,	-rītĭs,	-rint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, *be thou willing*, or *do thou be willing.*					
	nōlī *or* nōlīto,	nōlīto.		nōlītĕ,	nōlītōte.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT, *to be willing.*	PERFECT, *to have been w.*	FUTURE.
vellĕ.	vŏluissĕ.	——
nollĕ.	nōluissĕ.	——
mallĕ.	māluissĕ.	——

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT, *willing.*		
vŏlens.	nōlens.	——

EO. FERO. FIO.

Like *eo*, in the following table, are inflected the compounds of *eo*; also, *queo* and *nequeo*. *Fero* is inflected in the table both in the active and passive voice. *Fio* is a neuter-passive verb; and, in its inflection, follows in part the forms of both voices.

Eo, *I go.* Fero. *I bring.* Fio, *I become.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singular.			Plural.		
Present Tense, *I go.*					
	īs,	īt.	īmŭs,	ītĭs,	eunt.
·o,	fers.	fert.	fĕrĭmŭs,	fertĭs.	fĕrunt.
ŏr,	ferrĭs,	fertur.	fĕrĭmŭr,	fĕrĭmĭnī,	fĕruntur.
,	fīs,	fĭt.	fīmŭs,	fītĭs,	fīunt.
Imperfect Tense, *I went.*					
·m,	ībās,	ībăt.	ībāmŭs,	ībātĭs,	ībant.
·ē-bām,	-bās,	-băt.	-bāmŭs,	-bātĭs.	-bant.
·ē-bar,	-bārĭs,	-bātŭr.	-bāmŭr,	-bāmĭnī,	-bantur
-bām,	-bās,	-băt.	-bāmŭs,	-bātĭs,	-bant.
Perfect Tense, *I have gone.*					
.	īvistī,	īvĭt.	īvĭmŭs,	īvistĭs,	īvērunt.
ī,	tŭlistī,	tŭlit.	tŭlĭmŭs.	tŭlistĭs.	tulērunt.
ŭs sŭm,	ĕs,	est.	lātī sŭmŭs,	estĭs,	sunt.
tŭs sŭm,	ĕs,	est.	factī sŭmŭs,	estĭs,	sunt.
Pluperfect Tense, *I had gone.*					
ĕrăm.	-ĕrās,	-ĕrăt.	-ĕrāmŭs,	-ĕrātĭs,	-ĕrant.
-ĕrăm,	-ĕrās,	-ĕrăt.	-ĕrāmŭs,	-ĕrātĭs,	-ĕrant.
ŭs ĕrăm,	ĕrās,	ĕrăt.	lātī ĕrāmŭs,	ĕrātĭs,	ĕrant.
tŭs ĕrăm,	ĕrās,	ĕrăt.	factī ĕrāmus,	ĕrātĭs,	ĕrant.
Future Tense, *I shall* or *will go.*					
,	ībis,	ībit.	ībĭmŭs,	ībĭtĭs,	ībunt.
-ăm,	-ēs,	-ĕt.	-ēmŭs,	-ētĭs,	-ent.
-ăr,	-ērĭs,	-ētŭr.	-ēmŭr,	-ēmĭnī,	-entŭr.
ĭm,	-ēs,	-ĕt.	-ēmŭs,	-ētĭs,	-ent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *I may* or *can go.*					
n,	eās,	eăt.	eāmŭs,	eātĭs,	eant.
·ăm,	-ās,	-ăt.	-āmŭs,	-ātĭs,	-ant.
·ăr,	-ārĭs,	-ātŭr.	-āmŭr,	-āmĭnī,	-antŭr.
ĭm,	-ās,	-ăt.	-āmŭs.	-ātĭs,	-ant.

Imperfect Tense, *I might, could, would,* or *should go.*					
Singular.			**Plural.**		
īrĕm,	īrēs,	īrĕt.	īrēmŭs,	īrētĭs,	īrent.
fer-rĕm,	-rēs,	-rĕt.	-rēmŭs,	-rētĭs,	-rent.
fer-rĕr,	-rēris,	-rētur.	-rēmŭr,	-rēmĭnī,	-rentur.
fie-rĕm,	-rēs,	-rĕt.	-rēmŭs,	-rētĭs,	-rent.
Perfect Tense, *I may* or *can have gone.*					
īv-ĕrĭm,	-ĕrĭs,	-ĕrĭt.	-ĕrĭmŭs,	-ĕrĭtĭs,	-ĕrint.
tŭl-ĕrĭm,	-ĕrĭs,	-ĕrĭt.	-ĕrĭmŭs,	-ĕrĭtĭs,	-ĕrint.
lātŭs sĭm,	sīs,	sĭt.	lātī sīmŭs,	sītĭs,	sint.
factŭs sĭm,	sīs,	sĭt.	factī sīmŭs,	sītĭs,	sint.
Pluperfect Tense, *I might, could, would,* or *should have gone.*					
īv-issĕm,	-issēs,	-issĕt.	-issēmŭs,	-issētĭs,	-issent.
tŭl-issĕm,	-issēs,	-issĕt.	-issēmŭs,	-issētĭs,	-issent.
lātŭs essĕm,	essēs,	essĕt.	lātī essēmŭs,	essētĭs.	essent.
factŭs essĕm,	essēs,	essĕt.	factī essēmŭs,	essētĭs,	essent.
Future Tense, *I shall have gone.*					
īv-ĕro,	-ĕrĭs,	-ĕrĭt.	-ĕrĭmŭs,	-ĕrĭtĭs,	-ĕrint.
tŭl-ĕro,	-ĕrĭs,	-ĕrĭt.	-ĕrĭmŭs,	-ĕrĭtĭs,	-ĕrint.
lātŭs fuĕro,	fuĕrĭs,	fuĕrĭt.	fuĕrĭmŭs,	fuĕrĭtĭs,	fuĕrint.
factŭs fuĕro,	fuĕrĭs,	fuĕrĭt.	fuĕrĭmus,	fuĕrĭtĭs,	fuĕrint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *go thou,* or *do thou go.*			
ī *or* īto,	īto.	ītĕ *or* ītōtĕ,	eunto.
fer *or* ferto,	ferto.	fertĕ *or* fertōtĕ,	ferunto.
ferrĕ *or* fertor,	fertor.	ferĭmĭnī,	feruntor.
fī *or* fīto,	fīto.	fītĕ *or* fītōte,	fīunto.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, *to go.*	Perfect, *to have gone.*	Future, *to be about to go.*
īrĕ.	īvissĕ.	ītūrŭm essĕ.
ferrĕ.	tulissĕ.	lātūrŭm essĕ.
ferrī.	lātŭm essĕ.	lātŭm īrī.
fīerī.	factŭm essĕ.	factŭm īrī.

PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.	
PART. *Pres.* iens, *going.*	*Fut.* ītūrŭs, -ă -ŭm, *about to go.*
" fĕrens.	" lātūrŭs, -ă, -ŭm.
Perf. lātŭs, -ă, -ŭm, *brought.*	*Fut.Pas.* ferendŭs, -ă, -ŭm, *to be bro't.*
" factŭs, -ă, -ŭm.	" " faciendŭs, -a, -ŭm.
GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
eun-dŭm, -dī, -dō, -dŭm, -dō.	1st. ītŭm. 2d. ītū.
fĕren-dŭm, -dī, -dō, -dŭm, -do.	1st. lātŭm. 2d. lātū.

To the verb *fio*, may be subjoined the following neuter-passive verbs:—

Audeo, audērĕ, ausŭs sŭm, *to dare, to adventure.*
Gaudeo, gaudēre, gavīsŭs sŭm, *to rejoice, to be glad.*
Fīdo, fīdĕrĕ, fīdi, fīsŭs sŭm, *to trust, to confide in.*
Diffīdo, diffīdĕrĕ, diffīdī, diffīsŭs sŭm, *to distrust.*
Confīdo, confīdĕrĕ, confīsŭs sŭm, *to trust in.*
Mœreo, mœrērĕ, mœstŭs sŭm, *to be sad, to mourn.*
Sŏleo, sŏlērĕ, sŏlĭtŭs sŭm, *to use, to be accustomed.*

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Defective Verbs are used only in some of their moods and tenses.

1. They are, *aio*, I say; *inquam*, I say; *quæso*, I pray; *salve*, God save you; *ave*, hail; *forem*, it might be; *ausim*, I can dare; *faxim*, I may have done it; *cedo*, give me.

Aio, *I say.*						
	Singular.			Plural.		
Ind. Pres.	aio,	ăis,	ăit.			ăiunt.
Imperfect.	ăi-ēbam,	-ēbās,	-ēbăt.	-ēbāmŭs,	-ēbātis,	-ēbant.
Imperative.		ăi,				
Subj. Pres.		ăiās,	ăiăt.			ăiant.
Participle.	aiens.					

	Singular.			Plural.		
			Inquam, *I say.*			
Ind. Pres.	inqu-ăm,	-ĭs,	-ĭt.	-ĭmŭs,		-iunt.
Imperfect.			inquiēbat.		inquiē-[bant.	
Future.		inquiēs,	inquiĕt.			
Ind. Perf.		inquistī.	inquit.			
Imperative.	inquĕ,	inquĭtŏ.			inquĭtĕ.	
Participle.	inquiens.					
			Quæso, *I pray.*			
Ind. Pres.	quæsŏ,	quæsĭs,	quæsĭt.	quæsŭmŭs.		
Infinitive.	quæsĕrĕ.					
Participle.	quæsens.					
			Salve, *God save you!*			
Imperative.		salv-ē, *or* -ētŏ.		salvē-tĕ, *or* -tōtĕ.		
Ind. Fut.		salvēbĭs.				
Infinitive.	salvērĕ.					
			Ave, *hail!*			
Imperative.	ăvē, *or* ăvēto.			ăvētĕ, *or* ăvētōtĕ.		
Infinitive.	ăvērĕ,					
			Forem, *I might be.*			
Subj. Imp.	fŏr-em,	fŏr-ēs,	fŏr-et.	-ēmŭs,	-ētĭs,	-ent.
Infin. Pres.	fore.					
			Ausim, *I dare.*			
Ind. Pres.	ausĭm,	ausīs,	ausĭt.			ausint.
			Faxo *or* **Faxim**, *I may have done it.*			
Subj. Pres.	fax-o, *or* fax-īm,	-īs,	-ĭt.	-īmŭs,	-ītĭs,	-int.
			Cedo, *give me.*			
Imperative.	cĕdŏ tū.			cĕdĭtĕ vōs.		

PRETERITE VERBS.

Preterite Verbs have the past tense, and those tenses which are formed from it; as follows:—

Cœp-i,	-ĕrăm,	-ĕrĭm,	-issĕm,	-ĕro,	-issĕ,	*to begin.*
Memin-i,	-ĕrăm,	-ĕrĭm,	-issĕm,	-ĕro,	-issĕ,	*to remember.*
Nov-i,	-ĕrăm,	-ĕrĭm,	-issĕm,	-ĕro,	-issĕ,	*to know.*
Od-i,	-ĕrăm,	-ĕrĭm,	-issĕm,	-ĕro,	-issĕ,	*to hate.*

Nōvi comes from the regular verb *nosco.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal Verbs are those which use the pronoun *it*, instead of a person for a nominative. They are used both actively and passively.

ACTIVE FORM.

Delectat, *it delights.* Decet, *it becomes.* Contingit, *it happens.* Expedit, *it profits.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.	1st.	2d.	3d.	4th.
Pres.	dēlectăt.	dĕcĕt.	contingĭt.	expĕdĭt.
Imp.	dēlectābăt.	dĕcēbăt.	contingēbăt.	expĕdiēbăt.
Perf.	dēlectāvĭt.	dĕcŭĭt.	contĭgĭt.	expĕdīvĭt.
Plup.	dēlectāvĕrăt.	dĕcuĕrăt.	contĭgĕrăt.	expĕdīvĕrăt.
Fut.	dēlectābĭt.	dĕcēbĭt.	contingĕt.	expĕdiĕt.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.				
Pres.	dēlectĕt.	dĕceăt.	contingăt.	expĕdiăt.
Imp.	dēlectārĕt.	dĕcērĕt.	contingĕrĕt.	expĕdīrĕt.
Perf.	dēlectāvĕrĭt.	dĕcuĕrĭt.	contĭgĕrĭt.	expĕdīvĕrĭt.
Plup.	dēlectāvissĕt.	dĕcuissĕt.	contĭgissĕt.	expĕdīvissĕt.
Fut.	dēlectāvĕrĭt.	dĕcuĕrĭt.	contĭgĕrĭt.	expĕdīvĕrĭt.
INFINITIVE MOOD.				
Pres.	dēlectārĕ.	dĕcērĕ.	contingĕrĕ.	expĕdīrĕ.
Perf.	dēlectāvissĕ.	dĕcuissĕ.	contĭgissĕ.	expĕdīvissĕ.

PASSIVE FORM.

PUGNATUR, *it is fought.* CAVETUR, *it is provided.* CURRITUR, *it is run.* VENITUR, *it is come.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1st.	2d.	3d.	4th.
Pres.	pugnātŭr.	căvētŭr.	currĭtŭr.	vĕnītŭr.
Imp.	pugnābātŭr.	căvēbātŭr.	currēbātŭr.	vĕniēbātŭr,
Per.	pugnātŭm est.	cautŭm, &c.	cursŭm, &c.	ventŭm, &c.
Plup.	pugnātŭm ĕrăt.	cautŭm, &c.	cursŭm, &c.	ventŭm, &c.
Fut.	pugnābĭtŭr.	căvēbĭtŭr.	currētŭr.	vĕniētŭr.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1st.	2d.	3d.	4th.
Pres.	pugnētŭr.	căveātŭr.	currātŭr.	vĕniātŭr.
Imp.	pugnārētŭr.	căvērētŭr.	currĕrētŭr.	vĕnīrētŭr.
Per.	pugnātŭm sĭt.	cautŭm, &c.	cursŭm, &c.	ventŭm, &c.
Plup.	pugnātŭm essĕt.	cautŭm, &c.	cursŭm, &c.	ventŭm, &c.
Fut.	pugnātŭm fuĕrĭt.	cautŭm, &c.	cursŭm, &c.	ventŭm, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

	1st.	2d.	3d.	4th.
Pres.	pugnārī.	căvērī,	currī.	vĕnīrī.
Per.	pugnātŭm essĕ.	cautŭm, &c.	cursŭm, &c.	ventŭm, &c.
Fut.	pugnātŭm īrī.	cautŭm, &c.	cursŭm, &c.	ventŭm, &c.

ADVERB.

AN adverb is a word that qualifies a verb, an adjective, or another adverb.

1. Adverbs are of three kinds:—1. Primitive adverbs: as, *nunc,* now; *sæpe,* often. 2. Adverbs derived from adjectives: as, *lenĭtĕr,* mildly. 3. Adverbs which are, in reality, prepositions, or particular forms of nouns, pronouns, or adjectives: as, *antĕ,* formerly; *partĭm,* partly; *quā,* where; *multŭm,* much.

2. Adverbs, in meaning, express time, place, quantity, quality, number, manner, order, or degree.

3. Adverbs derived from adjectives are compared. For their comparatives, they take the neuter comparatives of their primitives; and for their superlatives, the superlatives of their primitives, *us* being changed into *e*, and sometimes into *o*, or *um:* as, *lēnĭtĕr*, *lēnĭus*, *lēnissĭmē*. The comparative of adverbs is sometimes formed by prefixing *măgĭs* to the positive; the superlative, by prefixing *măxĭmē*.

4. The following primitive adverbs are alone compared:—

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
diū, *long*,	diūtĭūs,	diūtissĭmē.
nūpĕr, *lately*,	———	nūperrĭmē.
sæpĕ, *often*,	sæpiūs,	sæpissĭmē.
sătĭs, *enough*,	sătiūs,	———
sĕcūs, *otherwise*,	sĕciūs,	———
tempĕrī, *in time*,	tempĕrĭūs,	———

PREPOSITION

The preposition is a word set before a noun to express its relation.

1. Twenty-eight prepositions govern the accusative:—

Ad, adversūs, antĕ, ăpŭd, circā, circūm, cĭs,
Citrā, contrā, ergā, extrā, infrā, inter, intrā, juxtā,
Ob, penĕs, pĕr, pōnĕ, post, prætĕr, prŏpĕ,
Proptĕr, sĕcundūm, suprā, trans, ultrā, versūs.

2. Fifteen prepositions govern the ablative:—

A, ab, abs, absquĕ, clām, cōrăm, cŭm, dē,
E, ex, pălăm, præ, prō, sĭnĕ, tĕnŭs.

3. Four prepositions govern the ablative, when motion or existence in a place is signified; and the accusative, when motion towards a place is signified:—

In, sŭb, subtĕr, sŭpĕr.

4. Prepositions are generally placed before the nouns which they govern; but *versŭs* and *tĕnŭs* are always placed after them.

CONJUNCTION.

THE conjunction is a part of speech which connects words and sentences.

1. There are different kinds of conjunction, but the most common are copulative and disjunctive.

2. Enclitic conjunctions never stand alone, but are affixed to some other word. They are *-que, -ve, -ne.*

INTERJECTION.

THE interjection is a word that expresses an emotion of the mind.

1. Accordingly, they express calling, aversion, praise, grief, wonder, exclaiming, imprecation, laughter, rejoicing, &c.

Adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections, are embraced under the general head of *particles.*

Syntax.

SYNTAX is that part of grammar which teaches us the proper arrangement of words in sentences.

1. The arrangement of Latin words is generally in the following order:—1. The introductory words, whether *vocatives*, *connectives*, or *causatives*. 2. The subject, with the words that modify it. 3. The oblique cases, and other words that modify the verb or depend on it. 4. The predicate or verb itself, for the most part at the close of the sentence.

2. The rules of Syntax are divided into two departments:—1. Concord, or agreement. 2. Government, or dependence.

3. Concord embraces rules for the agreement of one noun with another; of an adjective with its noun; of a verb with its nominative; and of a relative with its antecedent.

4. Government embraces rules for the dependence of certain cases upon nouns, adjectives, verbs, or particles; and the dependence of certain moods and tenses of verbs upon other words.

RULE I.

Nouns signifying the same thing, and placed in apposition, agree in case: as,

Urbs Romă dēlētă est; the city Rome was destroyed.
Philippus rex occīsus est; Philip the king was slain.

1. A noun in apposition with two or more nouns in the singular, is commonly put in the plural: as, *Antōnius et Crassŭs, consŭlēs;* the consuls, Antony and Crassus.

RULE II.

Adjectives agree with the nouns which they describe, in gender, number, and case: as,

Bŏnŭs puĕr ămātŭr; a good boy is loved.
Puellă est pulchră; the girl is fair.

1. This rule applies to adjectives, pronouns, and participles.

2. Two or more nouns in the singular, when taken together, require the adjective to be in the plural: as, *Codrŭs et Brutŭs sunt fortēs;* Codrus and Brutus are brave.

3. When the nouns are of different genders, and denote living things, the adjective is masculine rather than feminine: as, *Pătĕr et mătĕr sunt amandī;* father and mother are to be oved.

4. If the nouns denote things inanimate, the adjective is neuter: as, *Spēs timorquĕ junctă sunt;* hope and fear are united.

5. Adjectives often stand alone, and are used as nouns, the real nouns being understood: as, *Boni,* (sc. *homines;*) the good (men). *Immortales,* (sc. *Dii;*) the immortal (Gods).

RULE III.

Relative pronouns agree with their antecedents in gender and number; their case depends on the con struction of the sentence: as,

Vĭr qui lĕgĭt; the man who reads.
Muliĕr quam ămăt; the woman whom he loves.

1. When the relative refers to two or more nouns in the singular, taken together, it is put in the plural; in which case the masculine gender is preferred to the feminine, and the feminine to the neuter, after the manner of adjectives in the preceding rule.

2. The relative agrees with the antecedent in person: as, *Adsŭm quī fēcī;* I am present who did it. *Tū, quī ămās, ămāris;* you, who love, are loved.

RULE IV.

A verb agrees with its nominative in number and person: as,

Ego ămo, tu ămās, illĕ ămăt, pŭĕr ămāt, illă ămăt.
Nos ămāmŭs, vōs ămātis, illi ămānt, puĕri ămănt.

1. Two or more nominatives singular, when taken together, require the verb to be in the plural: as, *Codrŭs et Brutŭs sunt fortēs;* Codrus and Brutus are brave.

2. A plural verb is generally joined with a collective noun: as, *Turbă ruunt;* the crowd rush.

3. When there are two or more nouns of different persons, the first person is preferred before the second, and the second before the third: as, *Ego, tū, et Cōdrŭs, ămāmŭs pătrĭam nostram;* I, you, and Codrus, love our country. *Tū, Petrus, et Joannes, nĕglĭgĭtĭs vestra stŭdĭa;* you, Peter, and John, neglect your studies.

4. The nominatives, *ĕgō, tū, nōs,* and *vōs,* are seldom expressed in Latin, as the termination of the verb shows the number and person of the nominative.

5. The nominatives, *illud, istud,* and *id,* are generally omitted before impersonal verbs.

6. The word *there,* when it occurs before the English of the verb *sŭm,* is not expressed in Latin; but the nominative of the verb occurs after it: as, *Est vĭr; there* is a man.

RULE V.

Substantive verbs, verbs of naming and gesture, have a nominative both before and after them: as,

Egō ĕro discĭpŭlŭs; I will be a scholar.
Jacōbŭs dicĭtŭr ămīcŭs; Jacob is called a friend.
Ego incēdo rēgīnă; I walk a queen.

1. Substantive verbs (that is, definite) are *sŭm, fīo, fŏrĕm, existo.*

2. Verbs of naming are, *ăppellŏr,* (*-ari,*) *dīcŏr, vŏcŏr,*

nōmĭnŏr, nuncŭpor—censĕor, designor, crĕor, constĭtŭor, cognōscŏr, agnoscŏr, invĕnĭor, rĕpĕrĭor, existĭmŏr, hăbĕor, sălutŏr, vĭdĕŏr.

3. Verbs of gesture are, *eo, incēdo, vĕnĭo, cŭbo, sto, jaceo, sĕdĕo, săpĭo, evādo, fŭgio, insĕquor, dormio, somnĭo, mănĕo.*

RULE VI.

Certain verbs require an accusative case before the infinitive mood: as,

Audio dŏmĭnŭm vĕnīre; I hear *that* the master is coming.
Gaudeo tē rĕdivisse; I am glad *that* you have returned.

1. This subject accusative of the infinitive mood corresponds to the subject nominative of finite verbs.

2. *That,* in English, is the sign of the accusative case before the infinitive mood in Latin.

3. The accusative case before the infinitive mood always depends on some other verb going before, which is generally a verb of information: as, *audĭo, intĕlligo, sĕntĭo, pĕrcĭpĭo, ănĭmădverto, cognōsco, disco, vĭdĕo, censĕo, dĕprehendo, jūdĭco, existĭmo, pŭto, opĭnŏr, sŭspĭcor, scĭo, nescĭo, crēdo, experĭor, compertum, hăbĕo, cŏgĭto, mĕmĭni, rĕcŏrdor, oblĭviscor,* &c.

RULE VII.

***Esse, fuisse, fĭĕrī, fŏre,* and the infinitives of verbs of naming and gesture, have the same case after them which they have before them: as,**

Amēs dīcī pătĕr; you may love to be called father.
Scio domŭm essĕ rĕgiăm; I know *that* the house is a palace.
Scio tē fuissĕ rēgĕm; I know that you were king.

GOVERNMENT.

GOVERNMENT is fourfold: of nouns, adjectives, verbs, and particles.

RULE VIII.

One noun governs another, of a different signification, in the genitive: as,

Verbŭm Dŏmĭni est pūrŭm; the word of the Lord is pure.

1. *Of* or *'s* with apostrŏphus, is the usual sign of this genitive.

RULE IX.

One noun governs another in the dative, when it expresses the object to which it is limited: as,

Tū ĕs decŭs ămīcīs; you are a glory to your friends.
Vēnĭt auxĭliō vĭrō; he came for aid to the man.

RULE X.

When an adjective of praise or dispraise is joined with the latter of two nouns, it is put in the genitive or ablative: as,

Illĕ fuĭt puĕr altæ mentis; he was a boy of profound mind.
Fuĭt vĭr magnā vī; he was a man of great power.

1. The first of the two substantives is not always expressed: as, *Esto (vir) forti anĭmō;* be (a man) of good courage.

RULE XI.

An adjective of the neuter gender, without a substantive to agree with, governs the genitive: as,

Multŭm aurī æstĭmătŭr; much gold is esteemed.
Aliŭd mercēdis dătŭr; another reward is given.

1. Neuter adjectives which govern the genitive, generally denote quantity: *nullŭm, tantŭm, quantŭm, multŭm, plus, plurĭmŭm, paulŭlŭm.*

RULE XII.

Verbal adjectives that express desire, ignorance, knowledge, remembrance, and other affections of the mind, govern the genitive: as,

Hŏrātĭŭs fuĭt cŭpĭdŭs pācĭs; Horace was desirous of peace.
Fuĭt inscĭŭs fraudĭs; he was ignorant of fraud.

RULE XIII.

Partitives, interrogatives, indefinites, numerals, comparatives, and superlatives, govern the genitive plural: as,

Hīc phĭlŏsŏphōrum ĕrrăt; this one of the philosophers errs.
Quis nostrum est salvŭs? who of us is safe?
Ūnŭs frātrŭm mortuŭs est; one of the brothers is dead.

RULE XIV.

Adjectives signifying profit or disprofit, likeness or unlikeness, or any which have the sign *to* and *for* after them, govern the dative: as,

Poĕta est ŭtĭlĭs urbi; a poet is useful to the community.

Puĕr est sĭmĭlĭs patri; the boy is like his father.

1. The preposition *ad,* with an accusative, sometimes follows adjectives of this description: as, *utilis ad bellŭm;* useful for war.

RULE XV.

The comparative degree governs the ablative, whose sign is *than:* as,

Săpĭentĭă est mĕlĭŏr gĕmmīs; wisdom is better than jewels.

1. This ablative after the comparative degree, is frequently resolved by *quàm:* thus, *Săpĭentĭă est mĕliŏr quàm gemmæ (sunt).*

RULE XVI.

Dignŭs, īndīgnŭs, contĕntŭs, prædĭtŭs, captŭs, and *frētŭs;* also, *nātŭs, prognātŭs, sătus, ortŭs, ēdĭtŭs, gĕnĭtŭs, prōgĕnĭtŭs,* and the like, govern the ablative: as,

Hic pŭĕr est dignŭs laudĕ; this boy is worthy of praise.

Quis est contentŭs sortĕ? who is content with his lot?

RULE XVII.

Adjectives of plenty or want govern the genitive or ablative: as,

Omnĭă sunt plēnă Deī; all things are full of God.

Egēnī ăquæ sunt; they are destitute of water.

1. *Benīgnŭs, expers, impŏs, lĭberālĭs, mūnĭfĭcŭs, parcŭs, trun-*

cŭs, văcŭŭs, prŏdĭgŭs, indĭgŭs, paupĕr, dīvĕs, partĭcĕps, have the sign *of* after them, and mostly govern the genitive.

2. *Bĕātŭs, diffĕrtŭs, mutĭlŭs, tŭmĭdŭs, turgĭdŭs, orbŭs, grăvĭs,* have the sign *with* or *in* after them, and govern the ablative only.

RULE XVIII.

Sŭm, when it signifies possession, property, value, or duty, governs the genitive: as,

Terră est Dŏmĭnī; the earth is the Lord's.
Errārĕ est hŏmĭnĭs; to err belongs to man.

1. This genitive, which is said to be governed by *est,* is governed by *nātūră, mōs, ingĕnĭŭm, prŏprĭĕtās, infirmĭtās, indĭcĭŭm, nŏtă, nĕgōtĭŭm, offĭcĭŭm, ŏpŭs, mūnŭs, rēs,* or some other word, understood.

2. Adjectives and possessive pronouns are used in the nominative after *sŭm:* as, *hic lĭbĕr est meŭs;* this book is mine.

RULE XIX.

Mĭsĕrĕŏr, mĭsĕrēsco, and *sătăgo,* govern the genitive: as,

Mĭsĕrērĕ tuŏrum cīvĭŭm; do pity your countrymen.
Sătăgĭt rĕrŭm suārŭm; he is busy with his affairs.

1. The genitive after *sătago,* is more properly governed by the adverb *săt* in composition.

RULE XX.

Rĕcŏrdŏr, mĕmĭnī, rĕmĭnĭscŏr, and *oblīviscŏr,* govern the genitive or accusative: as,

Rĕcŏrdŏr lectiŏnĭs vel lĕctĭōnĕm; I remember the losson.
Nŭmĕrōs mĕmĭnī; I remember the measure.—VIRG.
Oblītŭs est injŭriæ; he forgot the injury.

RULE XXI.

Verbs of plenty, or scarceness, govern the genitive or ablative: as,

Crassŭs ăbūndābăt dīvĭtĭīs; Crassus abounded in riches.
Insānŭs ĕgĕt custōdĭs; a mad man needs a keeper.

1. *Egeo* and *indĭgeo,* to be in need *of,* mostly govern the genitive; the other verbs, being followed by the sign *with, from,* or *in,* govern the ablative.

RULE XXII.

Sŭm, used for *hăbeo,* to have, governs the dative of the possessor: as,

Lĭbĕr est mihi; I have a book, *or* a book is to me.
Sunt nōbis pōmă; we have apples, *or* apples are to us.

RULE XXIII.

All verbs or participles of acquisition, govern the dative, *to* or *for* which any thing exists, or is done: as,

Segĕs crēscĭt hŏmĭnĭbŭs; corn grows *for* men.
Laus debētŭr virtutī; praise is due to virtue.

To and *for* are the signs of acquisition; but when *for* signifies *instead of,* the dative in Latin is not used, but the ablative with *pro.* The following verbs govern the dative without having the signs *to* or *for:*—

1. Verbs signifying *to favour* or *help,* and *to profit* or *hurt,* govern the dative: as, *făveo, prōfĭcio.*

2. *To command, obey, serve,* or *resist,* govern the dative: as, *præcĭpio, mandō.*

3. *To threaten; be angry with, reproach,* govern the dative: as, *mĭnor, commĭnor.*

4. *To trust* and *to show, to tell,* govern the dative: as, *fīdo, dīco.*

5. Verbs compounded with *sătĭs, bĕnĕ,* and *mălĕ,* govern the dative: as, *satĭsfăcio, bĕnĕdīco.*

6. The compounds of *sŭm,* except *possŭm,* govern the dative.

7. Verbs compounded with these ten prepositions, govern the dative: *ad, ante, con, in, intĕr, ob, post, præ, sŭb,* and *supĕr:* as, *aspīro, antĕfĕro.*

RULE XXIV.

Active verbs govern the accusative of the object affected by the action: as,

Pĭī ămānt Dĕum et ŏmnēs; good men love God and all men.

Deus fīlĭŭm mīsĭt; God sent his Son.

1. Deponent verbs of an active signification, also govern the accusative: as, *Superbĭă cŏmĭtătŭr hŏnōrēs;* pride accompanies honours.

2. Neuter verbs, taken metaphorically in an active sense, govern the accusative: as, *Cŏrydōn ardēbăt Alexĭm;* Corydon passionately loved Alexis.

3. Neuter verbs govern an accusative of nouns of like signification: as, *Vivunt vītăm;* they live a life.

RULE XXV.

Ūtŏr, abūtŏr, fruŏr, fungŏr, pŏtiŏr, vescŏr, govern the ablative: as,

Debēmŭs ūtī dīlĭgēntiā; we ought to use diligence.
Hŏmo fruĭtŭr voluptātĕ; the man enjoys pleasure.
Consul fungĭtŭr offĭcio; the consul performs his duty.

1. *Potiŏr* sometimes governs the genitive: as, *Potīrī rērŭm;* to obtain the government.

2. *Nītŏr, gaudĕo, victĭto, confīdo, nascŏr, consto,* also govern the ablative: as, *Numĕro dĕus impăre gaudĕt;* the god rejoices in an uneven number.

RULE XXVI.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, and acquitting, govern the accusative of the person, and genitive of the crime or thing: as,

Accūsāvĭt illŭm furtī; he accused him of theft.
Convīcĭt illŭm scĕlĕrĭs; he convicted him of wickedness.
Absolvĭt vōs crīmĭnĭs; he acquits you of the crime.

1. This genitive, after verbs of accusing, is not really governed by the verb, but by *pœnă, crīmĭnĕ, actĭonĕ, causă,* &c., understood.

RULE XXVII.

Certain active verbs, together with the accusative of the object of the action, govern a dative of the person or thing, *to* or *for* which the action is exerted: as,

Dĕdĭt hŏmĭnī sublīmĕ ōs; he gave man a lofty countenance.—Ovid.
Dīco tĭbĭ tōtăm rĕm; I tell you the whole affair.
Minātŭr mihi mortĕm; he threatens death to me.

1. The verbs that belong to this rule are those of *comparing, changing, promising, giving, declaring, taking away, bringing, sending, buying, selling,* and the like.

RULE XXVIII.

Verbs of asking and teaching, govern two accusatives; the one of a person, and the other of a thing: as,

Pācĕm tē pōscĭmŭs ōmnēs; we all beg peace of you.
Dŏcĕt nōs tempĕrantiăm; he teaches us temperance.

1. *Cēlo* and *mŏneo* also govern two accusatives: as, *Cēlā hanc rĕm servōs:* hide this thing from the servants. *Mŏneo tē officiŭm;* I advise you your duty.

2. Verbs of asking, sometimes change the accusative of the person into the ablative, with *a* or *ab*.

RULE XXIX.

Verbs of loading, filling, binding, clothing, rewarding, and their contraries, govern the accusative of the person or object, and the ablative, and sometimes the genitive, of the thing: as,

Onĕrābăt nāvĕm trĭtĭcō; he loaded the ship with wheat.

Lĕvābō tē hōc ŏnĕrĕ; I will free you from this burden.

Implēvit saccōs frumento; he filled the sacks with corn.

1. Verbs of loading are *onĕro, cumŭlo, prĕmo, obruo.*—Of unloading, *lĕvo, exŏnĕro.*—Of filling, *impleo, expleo, compleo.*—Of binding, *lĭgo, dēvincio, impĕdio.*—Of freeing, *solvo, lībĕro, expedio.*—Of clothing, *vestio, ămicio, cingo, vēlo.*—Of unclothing, *nŭdo, dīvestio, discingo.*—Of rewarding, *dōno, mūnĕro, dignor, prōsĕquor.*—Of depriving, *prīvo, spŏlio,* &c.

RULE XXX.

When active verbs govern two cases, the passive form retains the latter case: as,

Accūsātŭr furtī; he is accused of theft. Rule 26.

Honōs dătŭr hŏmĭnī; honour is given to the man. Rule 27.

Pax poscĭtŭr tē; peace is asked of thee. Rule 28.

Nāvĭs ŏnĕrātŭr trĭtĭcō; the ship is laden with wheat. Rule 29.

1. In the use of passive verbs of this kind, that which was the accusative of the active verb, becomes the nominative of the passive; and the other case or cases are retained.

RULE XXXI.

Passive verbs govern a dative of the agent whose sign is *by*, but oftener an ablative, for the most part, with *a* or *ab:* as,

Non audior ulli; I am not heard by any.
Culpātŭr ăb hīs; he is blamed by these.

RULE XXXII.

Participles, gerunds, and supines, govern the same case which their verbs govern: as,

Accūsans illŭm furtī; accusing him of theft.
Spēs vĭdendī patriăm; the hope of seeing my country.
Ībo servitŭm matrĭbŭs; I will go to serve the dames.

1. Participles, being verbal adjectives, like adjectives, agree with nouns.

2. Gerunds, being verbal nouns, are governed after the manner of nouns.

RULE XXXIII.

A noun is put absolutely with a participle in the ablative, when they form a separate phrase as,

Ŏpĕrĕ pĕrăctō; our work being finished.
Exercĭtū āmissō; the army being lost.

RULE XXXIV.

The infinitive mood is governed by the verb, participle, adjective, or noun on which it depends: as,

Cupĭmŭs vītārĕ mortĕm; we wish to avoid death.
Vīdī illŭm tentantĕm fŭgĕrĕ; I saw him trying to flee.
Cŭpĭdŭs scīrĕ causăm; desirous to know the cause.
Nunc tempŭs est ăbīrĕ; it is now time to depart.

RULE XXXV.

The supine in *-ŭm* is governed by the verb or participle on which it depends: as,

Ībō servītŭm matrĭbŭs; I will go to serve the dames.
Dēdĭt fīlĭăm nuptŭm; he gave his daughter to marry.
Rĕvŏcatŭs est urbĕm dēfensŭm; he was recalled to defend the city.

1. The supine in *-ŭm* generally follows verbs of motion.

RULE XXXVI.

The supine in *-ū* is governed by the adjective on which it depends: as,

Hōc est mīrābĭlĕ dĭctū; this is wonderful to tell.
Horrendŭm vīsū; horrible to be seen.

1. The supine in *-ū* has a positive meaning; it is used with adjectives to denote a quality attributed to a subject with reference to the action expressed by the supine.

RULE XXXVII.

An impersonal verb governs the dative: as,

Contĭgĭt mĭhĭ essĕ illīc; I happened to be there.
Hōc expĕdĭt mĭhĭ; this is advantageous to me.

Excep. 1. *Rēfert* and *intĕrēst* require the genitive: as, *Rēfert mīlĭtŭm;* it concerns the military.

Excep. 2. *Misĕrĕt, pœnĭtĕt, pŭdĕt, tædĕt, pĭgĕt,* govern the accusative of a person with the genitive of a thing: as, *Misĕrĕt mē paupĕrŭm cīvĭŭm;* I pity the poor citizens.

Excep. 3. *Dĕcĕt, dēlectăt, jŭvăt, opōrtĕt,* govern the accusative of a person, with the infinitive: as, *Dĕcĕt tē essĕ æquum;* it becomes you to be just.

RULE XXXVIII.

Nouns that express the cause, manner, instrument, or means of an action, are put in the ablative: as,

Saltābant gaudiō; they leaped for joy.
Fēcĭt suō mōrĕ; he did it in his way.
Percussŭs ferrō; smitten with a sword.

RULE XXXIX.

Nouns that express dimension, or distance between places, are put in the accusative: as,

Cŏlumnă dĕcĕm pĕdēs altă; a pillar ten feet high.
Distăt millĕ passuŭm urbĕ; it is distant a thousand paces from the city.

1. Dimension or distance is sometimes found expressed by the ablative.

2. Nouns that express dimension are generally connected with the following adjectives:—*altŭs*, high *or* deep; *crassŭs* or *densŭs*, thick; *lātŭs*, broad; *longŭs*, long; *prŏfundŭs*, deep.

RULE XL.

The rate or price of a thing is put in the ablative: as,

Phĭlŏsŏphŭs dŏcuĭt tălentō; the philosopher taught for a talent.
Emi lĭbrŭm trĭbŭs lībrīs; I bought a book for three pounds.

1. The ablative of the price is properly governed by *pro* understood, which is sometimes, though rarely, expressed.

2. But the neuter adjectives *magnī, parvī, nĭhĭlī, mĭnōrĭs, mĭnĭmī, quantī, plurĭs, majōrĭs, plūrĭmī, maxĭmī, hujŭs*, and the nouns *naucī, floccī, pilī, assĭs, tĕruncĭī*, &c., are mostly put in the genitive instead of the ablative, being governed by the noun *rĕm* or *pretio*, understood.

RULE XLI.

Duration of time is put in the accusative: as,

Vīgintī annōs nātŭs; twenty years old.
Mansĭt quinquĕ hŏrās; he stayed five hours.

1. The duration of time is sometimes expressed by the ablative, especially among later writers: as, *Vixit trīgintā annīs;* he lived thirty years.

RULE XLII.

The time of an action or event is put in the ablative: as,

Convĕnīmus sĕcundā hŏrā; we meet at two o'clock.
Regnābăt aureā ætātĕ; he reigned in the golden age.

1. Some nouns that express merely an occurrence, follow this rule: as, *Adventū Cæsăris;* at the arrival of Cæsar. *Discessū milĭtŭm;* on the departure of the soldiers.

RULE XLIII.

The name of a town, in the first or second declension, is put in the genitive in answer to the question *where?* as,

Mansĭt trĭduŭm Romæ; he stayed three days at Rome.
Dēcessĭt Lutētiæ; he died at Paris.

1. This genitive is governed by *in urbĕ* or *in oppĭdō*, understood: as, *Mansĭt trīduum (in urbĕ) Rōmæ.*

2. *Hŭmī, dŏmī, bellī, terræ, milĭtæ,* are also put in the genitive when the question is *where?*

3. When the name of the town is of the third declension, or of the plural number, it is put in the ablative in answer to the question *where?* as, *Horatius vixit Athēnīs;* Horace lived at Athens.

RULE XLIV.

The name of a town is put in the accusative, in answer to the question *whither?* as,

Rēgŭlŭs rĕdiĭt Rōmăm; Regulus returned to Rome.
Dux vēnĭt Athēnās; the general came to Athens.

RULE XLV.

The name of a town is put in the ablative, in answer to the question *whence?* as,

Consŭl vēnĭt Rōmā; the consul came from Rome.
Discessĭt Athēnīs; he departed from Athens.

RULE XLVI.

Dŏmŭs and *rŭs* follow the same construction as the names of towns: as,

Quĭd făciăm dŏmī? what can I do at home?
Hŏrātiŭs ăbiĭt rŭs; Horace has gone to the country.
Sămuĕl vēnĭt dŏmō; Samuel has come from home.

1. The names of small islands, like *dŏmŭs* and *rŭs*, often follow the construction of names of towns.

RULE XLVII.

Adverbs of time, place, and quantity, govern the genitive: as,

Vēnĭt prīdiĕ illīŭs diēī; he came the day before that day.
Laudātŭr ŭbīquĕ gentiŭm; he is praised everywhere.

1. *Instăr* and *ergō*, for *causā*, govern also the genitive: as, *Instăr montĭs;* as large as a mountain.

2. The adverbs *en* and *eccĕ* are followed by the nominative or the accusative case: as, *En Priamŭs;* lo! Priam. *En homĭnĕm;* behold the man. The cases properly depend on some verb which is understood.

RULE XLVIII.

Derivative adverbs govern the same case which the adjectives whence they are derived govern: as,

Agĭt ŭtĭlĭtĕr urbī; he acts profitably to the city.
Cicĕro dixit optĭmē omniŭm; Cicero spoke the best of all.
Dux exīvĭt obviăm hostī; the general went out to meet the enemy.

1. Derivative adverbs in composition govern the case of their primitives: as, *Nullōs hīs mallĕm lūdōs spectassĕ;* I would wish to see no play sooner than this. The comparative *magis,* in *mallĕm,* governs the ablative *hīs.*

RULE XLIX.

The following twenty-eight prepositions govern the accusative:—

Ad, adversŭs, antĕ, ăpŭd, circā, circŭm, cĭs,
Citrā, contrā, ergā, extrā, infrā, inter, intrā, juxtā,
Ob, penĕs, pĕr, pōnĕ, post, prætĕr, prŏpĕ,
Proptĕr, sĕcundŭm, suprā, trans, ultrā, versŭs.

RULE L.

The following fifteen prepositions govern the ablative:—

A, ab, abs, absquĕ, clām, cōrăm, cŭm, de,
E ex, pălăm, præ, prō, sĭnĕ, tĕnŭs.

RULE LI.

The prepositions *ĭn, sŭb, sŭbtĕr*, and *sŭpĕr*, govern the ablative when motion or existence in a place is signified; but the accusative, when motion towards a place is signified: as,

Ambŭlăt in templō; he walks *in* the church.
Ambŭlăt in templŭm; he walks *into* the church.
Avēs sidunt sŭpĕr arbŏrĕ; birds perch on the tree.
Incĭdĭt sŭpĕr agmĭnă; he fell *on* the troops.

RULE LII.

A preposition often governs the same case in composition which it governs out of it: as,

Adeāmŭs tĕmplum; let us go to church.
Exeāmŭs templō; let us go from church.

1. This rule only takes place when the preposition can be disjoined from the verb: as, *Eāmŭs ad templŭm. Eāmŭs ĕx templō.*

2. Active verbs, compounded with prepositions, sometimes have an accusative governed by the verb, and an accusative or ablative governed by the preposition: as, *Transduxĭt cōpiăs flumĕn.*—CÆS. *Dējĕcĭt Argŭm saxō.*—OVID.

RULE LIII.

The interjections *O! heu!* and *proh!* govern the vocative, and sometimes the accusative; but *en! ecce!* and *ah!* govern the vocative, and sometimes the nominative: as,

O, crūdēlĭs Alexĭ! O, hard-hearted Alexis!—VIRG.
Heu! mĭsĕrandĕ puĕr; alas! youth to be pitied.

RULE LIV.

The interjections *hei* and *væ* govern the dative: as,

Hei! misĕro mihi; ah! miserable me.—Ter.
Væ mălīs et sævīs; wo to wicked and cruel men!

RULE LV.

Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions, and certain adverbs, having the force of conjunctions, connect words in the same construction: as,

Hŏnōrā pătrem et mātrem; honour thy father and mother.
Nec lĕgit nec cănit; he neither reads nor sings.

RULE LVI.

Ut, quō, lĭcĕt, mŏdo, dummŏdo, utĭnăm, govern the subjunctive mood: as,

Lĕgo librum ut discăm; I read the book that I may learn.
Juvā mē quò făciăm; help me, that I may do it.
Licet minētur mihi mortem; though he threaten me with death.

1. *Ut* (as) governs the indicative: as, *Rēs est ŭt dixī;* the thing is as I said.

2. *Ut* (when) governs the indicative mood: as, *Ut sĕcuĭt congeriem;* when he cut the mass.

3. *Quippĕ,* for *nam,* governs the indicative: as, *Quippĕ vĕtor fātīs;* for I am forbidden by the fates.

4. *Ne,* the adverb of negation, governs the imperative or subjunctive mood: as, *Nē tĭmē,* or *Nē tĭmeās;* do not fear.

5. *Ne* (lest) governs the subjunctive mood: as, *Cavē nē titŭbes;* take care lest you stumble.

Epitome Historiæ Sacræ.

CAPUT PRIMUM.

CREATIO MUNDI SEX DIEBUS.

creates the heaven and the earth. He gives to the air, the waters, d the earth, their respective inhabitants, and lastly, forms man.

M. 1.	Gen. i. 1-27.	B. C. 4004.

n principio, Deus creāvit cœlum et terram intrà dies.

Primo die fēcit lucem. Secundo die fēcit firmatum, quod vocāvit cœlum.

Tertio die coēgit aquas in ūnum locum, et eduxit è â plantas et arbores.

Quarto die fēcit sōlem et lūnam et stellas.

Quinto die aves quæ volitant in aere, et pisces qui ant in aquis.

Sexto die fēcit omnia animantia, postrēmò hominem; uiēvit die septimo.

CAPUT SECUNDUM.

CREATIO ADAMI ET EVÆ.

forms Adam out of the dust of the earth, and Eve out of one of dam's ribs. The institution of marriage.

M. 1.	Gen. ii.	B. C. 4004.

Deus finxit corpus hominis è līmo terræ; dedit illi mam viventem: fēcit illum ad similitudinem suam, nomināvit illum Adāmum.

Deindè immīsit sopōrem in Adāmum, et detraxit ūnam è costis ējus dormientis.

Ex eâ formāvit mulierem quam dedit sociam Adāmo, sicque instituit matrimonium.

Nomen primæ mulieris fuit Eva.

CAPUT TERTIUM.

ADAMUS ET EVA IN PARADISO.

God places Adam and Eve in Paradise. Description of the place. The command.

A. M. 1.	GEN. ii.	B. C. 4004.

DEUS posuit Adāmum et Evam in horto amœnissimo, qui solet appellāri Paradīsus terrestris.

Ingens fluvius irrigābat hortum: erant ibi omnes arbores jucundæ aspectu, et fructus gustu suāves; inter eas arbor scientiæ boni et mali.

Deus dixit homini: Utere fructibus omnium arborum paradisi, præter fructum arboris scientiæ boni et mali: nam si comedas illum fructum, morieris.

CAPUT QUARTUM.

SERPENS DECIPIT MULIEREM. LAPSUS HOMINIS.

Eve, deceived by the serpent, eats the forbidden fruit. She offers it to Adam, who likewise eats.

A. M. 1.	GEN. iii.	B. C. 4004.

SERPENS, qui erat callidissimum omnium animantium, dixit mulieri: Cur non comedis fructum istius arboris?

Mulier respondit: Deus id prohibuit. Si tetigerimus illum, moriēmur.

Minimè, inquit serpens: non moriemini: sed eritis similes Deo, scientes bonum et malum.

Mulier decepta his verbis decerpsit fructum et comēdit: deindè obtulit viro, qui pariter comēdit.

CAPUT QUINTUM.

ADAMUS ET EVA SE ABSCONDUNT.

Adam and Eve, conscious of sin, hide themselves. God arraigns them for their transgression.

A. M. 1.	GEN. iii.	B. C. 4004.

ADAMUS, fugiens conspectum Dei, se abscondit. Deus vocāvit illum: Adāme, Adāme.

Qui respondit; Timui conspectum tuum, et abscondi me.

Cur times, inquit Deus, nisi quia comedisti fructum vetitum?

Adāmus respondit: Mulier, quam dedisti mihi sociam, porrexit mihi fructum istum, ut ederem.

Dominus dixit mulieri: Cur fecisti hoc? Quæ respondit: Serpens me decēpit.

CAPUT SEXTUM.

EXECRATIO SERPENTIS. PROMISSIO SALVATORIS.

God pronounces a curse upon the serpent, but gives to the woman the promise of a Saviour.

A. M. 1.	GEN. iii.	B. C. 4004.

DOMINUS dixit serpenti: Quia decepisti mulierem, eris odiōsus et execrātus inter omnia animantia; reptabis super pectus, et comedes terram.

Inimicitiæ erunt inter te et mulierem, ac inter semen tuum et semen illius: illud ōlim conteret caput tuum: tu autem conteres calcem suum.

Dixit etiam mulieri: Afficiam te multis malis; paries liberos in dolōre, et eris in potestāte viri.

CAPUT SEPTIMUM.

EXPULSĬO ADAMI ET EVÆ EX PARADISO.

God curses tne earth on account of the transgression of Adam, dooms man to a life of toil, and denounces death as the penalty of sin. He drives Adam and Eve from Paradise, and places an angel with a flaming sword to guard the entrance.

A. M. 1.	GEN. iii.	B. C. 4004.

DEINDE Deus dixit Adāmo: Quia gessisti mōrem uxōri tuæ, habēbis terram infestam: ea fundet tibi spinas et carduos.

Quæres ex eâ victum cum multo labōre, dōnec abeas in terram è quâ ortus es.

Tùm ejēcit Adāmum et Evam ex horto, ut ille coleret terram; et collocavit Angelum, qui præferēbat manu gladium igneum, ut custodīret aditum paradisi.

CAPUT OCTAVUM.

CAINUS ET ABEL. SUUM SACRIFICIUM.

God accepts the sacrifice of Abel, but rejects that of Cain. The latter envies his brother. The hatred of Cain probably arose from some intimation by God of the sacerdotal and patriarchal dignity being transferred to his brother.

A. M. 29.	GEN. iv.	B. C. 3975.

ADAMUS habuit multos liberos, inter quos Caīnus et Abel numerantur; hic fuit pastor, ille agricola.

Uterque obtulit dōna Domino, Caīnus quidem fructus terræ, Abel aūtem oves egregias.

Dōna Abēlis placuērunt Deo, non aūtem dōna Caīni; quod Caīnus ægrè tulit.

Dominus dixit Caīno: Cur invides frātri? si rectè facies, recipies mercēdem; sin aūtem malè, lues pœnam peccāti.

CAPUT NONUM.

FRATRICIDIUM ABELIS.

Cain dissembles his anger, and when in the field with his brother, rushes upon him and slays him.

A. M. 29.	GEN. iv.	B. C. 3975.

CAINUS non paruit Deo monenti: dissimulans iram. dixit frātri suo: Age, eāmus deambulātum.

Itaque ūnà ambo abiērunt forās, et quùm essent in agro, Caīnus irruit in Abēlem, et interfēcit illum.

Deus dixit Caīno: Ubi est tuus frāter? Caīnus respondit: Nescio; num ego sum custos frātris mei?

CAPUT DECIMUM.

JUDICIUM ET PŒNA CAINI.

God now judges Cain for the murder of his brother, and pronounces a curse against him for his crime.

A. M. 29.	GEN. iv.	B. C. 3975.

DEUS dixit Caīno: Caīne, quid fecisti? sanguis frātris tui, quem ipse fudisti manu tuâ, clāmat ad me.

Infesta tibi erit terra, quæ bibit sanguinem Abēlis: quùm colueris eam longo et duro labōre, nullos feret fructus: eris vagus in orbe terrārum.

Caīnus, desperans veniam, fūgit.

CAPUT UNDECIMUM.

DEFECTIO HOMINUM. ÆDIFICATIO ARCÆ.

Having resolved to destroy the earth by a deluge, on account of the wickedness of mankind, God orders Noah to build an ark for the preservation of himself and his family, and a pair of all living creatures.

A. M. 1556.	GEN. vi.	B. C. 2448.

POSTQUAM numerus hominum crēvit, omnia vitia invaluēre. Quāre offensus Deus statuit perdere hominum genus diluvio.

Attamen pepercit Noēmo et liberis, ējus, quia colēbant virtūtem.

Noēmus admonitus à Deo exstruxit ingentem arcam in modum nāvis: linīvit eam bitumine, et in eam induxit par unum omnium avium et animantium.

CAPUT DUODECIMUM.

DILUVIUM. NOEMUS INGREDITUR ARCAM.

Noah, at the command of God, having entered the Ark with his family, the Deluge begins. The whole earth is submerged, and every living creature destroyed, except what is in the Ark.

A. M. 1655.	GEN. vii.	B. C. 2349.

POSTQUAM Noēmus ipse ingressus est arcam cum conjuge, tribus filiis et totidem nuribus, aquæ maris et omnium fontium erupērunt.

Simul pluvia ingens cecidit per quadraginta dies et totidem noctes.

Aqua operuit universam terram, ità ut superāret quindecim cubitis altissimos montes.

Omnia absumpta sunt diluvio: arca aūtem sublevāta aquis fluitābat in alto.

CAPUT DECIMUM TERTIUM.

CORVUS ET COLUMBA. FINIS DILUVII.

A strong east wind causes the waters to assuage. A raven is sent forth which does not return. A dove being sent forth, brings back to Noah a branch of olive.

A. M. 1656.	GEN. viii.	B. C. 2348.

DEUS immīsit ventum vehementem, et sensim aquæ imminūtæ sunt.

Tandem mense undecimo postquàm diluvium cœperat, Noēmus aperuit fenestram arcæ, et emīsit corvum, qui non est reversus.

Deindè emisit columbam: quùm ea non invenisset locum ubi poneret pedem, reversa est ad Noēmum, qui extendit manum, et intulit eam in arcam.

Columba rursùm emissa attulit in ōre suo ramum olivæ virentis, quo finis diluvii significabatur.

CAPUT DECIMUM QUARTUM.

EGRESSUS EX ARCA. SACRIFICIUM NOEMI.

Having come out of the Ark, Noah offers a sacrifice to the Lord. God establishes his covenant with him, of which the Rainbow is the sign.

A. M. 1656.	GEN. viii. ix.	B. C. 2348.

NOEMUS egressus est ex arcâ, postquàm ibi inclusus fuerat per annum tōtum, ipse et familia ējus: eduxit secum aves cæteraque animantia.

Tum erexit altāre, et obtulit sacrificium Domino. Deus dixit illi: Non delēbo deinceps genus hominum: pōnam arcum meum in nubibus, et erit signum fœderis quod facio vobiscum.

Quùm obduxero nūbes cœlo, arcus meus apparēbit, et recordābor fœderis mei, nec unquam diluvium erit ad perdendum orbem terrārum.

CAPUT DECIMUM QUINTUM.

DIVISIO TERRARUM. DEFECTIO HOMINUM.

The sons of Noah settle the principal sections of the earth. Prevalence of idolatry and wickedness among men.

A. M. 1918.	GEN. x. xi.	B. C. 2056.

OMNES gentes propagātæ sunt à filiis Noēmi. Sēmus incoluit Asiam, Chāmus Africam, Japhētus Eurōpam.

Pœna diluvii non deterruit homines à vitiis, sed brevi facti sunt pejōres quàm priùs.

Oblīti sunt Dei creatōris; adorābant sōlem et lūnam;

non verebantur parentes; dicēbant mendacium; faciēbant fraūdem, furtum, homicīdium: ūno verbo, se contaminābant omnibus flagitiis.

CAPUT DECIMUM SEXTUM.

ABRAHAMUS VOCATUS A DEO.

For the preservation of the true worship, God calls Abraham and blesses him. Promise of the Messiah.

A. M. 2083.	GEN. xii.	B. C. 1921.

QUIDAM tamen sancti viri coluērunt vēram religiōnem et virtūtem, inter quos fuit Abrahāmus è genere Sēmi.

Deus fecit fœdus cum illo his verbis: Exi è domo paternâ, desere patriam, et pete regiōnem quam datūrus sum posteris tuis: augēbo te prōle numerōsâ; eris pater multārum gentium, ac per te omnes orbis natiōnes ērunt bonis cumulātæ. Aspice cœlum; dinumera stellas, si potes, tua progenies eas æquābit numero.

CAPUT DECIMUM SEPTIMUM.

FILIUS PROMITTITUR ABRAHAMO EX SARA.

When Abraham and Sarah were well stricken with years, God promises a son to them. Isaac is born.

A. M. 2107.	GEN. xxi.	B. C. 1897.

ABRAHAMUS jam senuerat, et Sara ējus uxor erat sterilis.

Quibus tamen Deus promīsit filium ex eis nascitūrum.

Habēbis, inquit, filium ex Sarâ conjuge tuâ.

Quod audiens Sara rīsit, nec statim adhibuit fidem promissis Dei, et idcirco reprehensa est à Deo.

Abrahāmus autem credidit Deo pollicenti.

Et verò ūno post anno filius natus est Abrahāmo, qui vocāvit eum Isaācum.

CAPUT DECIMUM OCTAVUM.

IMMOLATIO ISAACI IMPERATUR.

For the trial of Abraham's faith, God orders him to offer up his son Isaac. Abraham carries the knife and the fire for sacrifice. Isaac bears the wood,—a type of Christ bearing the cross on which he was to suffer.

A. M. 2132.	GEN. xxii.	B. C. 1872.

POSTQUAM Isaācus adolēvit, Deus tentans fidem Abrahāmi dixit illi: Abrahāme, tolle filium tuum unicum quem amas, et immola eum mihi in monte quem ostendam tibi.

Abrahāmus non dubitāvit parēre Deo jubenti; imposuit ligna Isaāco; ipse vēro portābat ignem et gladium.

Quùm iter facerènt simul, Isaācus dixit patri: Mi pater, ecce ligna et ignis; sed ubinam est hostia immolanda? Cui Abrahāmus: Deus, inquit, sibi providēbit hostiam, fīli mi.

CAPUT DECIMUM NONUM.

ISAACUS LIBERATUR A SACRIFICIO.

Isaac is bound upon the wood. and about to be slain, when an angel calls to Abraham and arrests his hand.

A. M. 2132.	GEN. xxii.	B. C. 1872.

UBI pervenērunt ambo in locum designātum, Abrahāmus exstrùxit aram, disposuit ligna, alligāvit Isaācum super struem lignōrum, deindè arripuit gladium.

Tùm Angelus clamavit de cœlo: Abrahāme, contine

manum tuam; ne noceas puero; jam fides tua mihi perspecta est, quùm non peperceris filio tuo unico: et ego favēbo tibi; remunerābo splendidè fidem tuam.

Abrahāmus respexit, et vīdit arietem hærentem cornibus inter vepres, quem immolāvit loco filii.

CAPUT VIGESIMUM.

ELIEZER MISSUS IN MESOPOTAMIAM AB ABRAHAMO.

Unwilling that Isaac should marry a wife of the Canaanites, Abraham sends Eliezer to bring a wife from among his kindred in Mesopotamia.

A. M. 2147.	GEN. xxiv.	B. C. 1857.

POSTEA Abrahāmus misit servum suum Eliezerem ad cognatos suos qui erant in Mesopotamiâ, ut indè adduceret uxōrem filio suo Isaāco.

Eliezer sumpsit decem camēlos domini sui, et profectus est, portans sēcum munera magnifica, quibus donāret puellam destinatam Isaāco et ējus parentes.

Ubi pervēnit in Mesopotamiam, constitit cum camēlis propè puteum aquæ, ad vesperum, quo tempore mulieres solēbant convenīre ad hauriendam aquam.

CAPUT VIGESIMUM PRIMUM.

ORATIO ELIEZERIS. CONVENIT REBECCÆ.

In answer to the prayer of Eliezer, Rebecca is designated as a suitable wife for Isaac.

A. M. 2147.	GEN. xxiv.	B. C. 1857

ELIEZER orāvit Deum his verbis: Domine Deus Abrahāmi, fac ut puella quæ dabit pōtum mihi petenti, ea sit quam Isaāco destinas.

Ecce statim Rebecca, virgo eximiâ pulchritudine

prodiit gerens urnam humeris; quæ descendit ad puteum, et implēvit urnam.

Tunc Eliezer egressus obviam puellæ: Da, inquit, pōtum mihi. Cui Rebecca: Bibe, ait, domine mi; et simul dēmīsit urnam.

Quùm ille bibisset, Rebecca obtulit etiam aquam camēlis. Hoc indicio cognōvit Eliezer quod scīre cupiēbat.

CAPUT VIGESIMUM SECUNDUM.

ELIEZER OFFERT DONA REBECCÆ.

Eliezer gives presents to Rebecca, and makes inquiry respecting her family.

A. M. 2147.	Gen. xxiv.	B. C. 1857.

Eliezer protulit inaūres aureas et armillas, quas dedit Rebeccæ: tùm interrogāvit illam cujus esset filia; nùm in domo patris esset locus ad commorandum.

Cui Rebecca respondit: Ego sum filia Bathuelis: avus meus est frater Abrahāmi; est domi locus ad commorandum amplissimus; est etiam plurimùm fœni et paleārum ad ūsum camelōrum.

Quod audiens, Eliezer ēgit gratias Deo, qui tribuisset iter prosperum sibi.

CAPUT VIGESIMUM TERTIUM.

ELIEZER IN DOMO BATHUELIS RECEPTUS.

Rebecca having related her good fortune to her mother, Laban, her brother, comes to Eliezer and invites him to their house.

A. M. 2147.	Gen. xxiv.	B. C. 1857.

Rebecca properāvit domum et narrāvit matri suæ ea quæ sibi contigerant.

Labānus, frater Rebeccæ, quùm audivisset sorōrem narrantem, adīvit hominem qui stābat ad fontem cum camēlis, et compellans eum: Ingredere, inquit, domine mi; cur stas forìs? paravi hospitium tibi, et locum camēlis.

Deindè duxit eum domum, eique cibum apposuit.

CAPUT VIGESIMUM QUARTUM.

CONSENSUS REBECCÆ.

Eliezer explains the object of his journey to the parents of Rebecca. They give their consent to the marriage of their daughter with Isaac Presentation of gifts.

A. M. 2147. GEN. xxiv. B. C. 1857.

CONTINUO Eliezer exposuit parentibus Rebeccæ caūsam itineris suscepti, rogavitque ut annuerent postulatiōni suæ.

Qui respondērunt: Ità voluntas Dei fert; nec possumus Deo obsistere. En Rebecca, proficiscātur tēcum, nuptūra Isaāco.

Tùm Eliezer deprompsit vāsa aurea et argentea, vestesque pretiōsas, quas dedit Rebeccæ; obtulit etiam munera matri ejus et fratri, et iniērunt convīvium.

CAPUT VIGESIMUM QUINTUM.

REBECCA EGREDITUR CUM ELIEZERE.

Rebecca consents to go with Eliezer. They send her away with her nurse, with prayers for her prosperity and happiness.

A. M. 2147. GEN. xxiv. B. C. 1857.

POSTRIDIE Eliezer surgens manè, dixit parentibus Rebeccæ: Herus meus me expectat; dimittite me, ut redeam ad illum.

Qui respondērunt: Vocēmus puellam, et percontēmur ejus sententiam.

Quùm Rebecca venisset, sciscitāti sunt an vellet discedere cum homine? Volo, inquit illa.

Dimisērunt ergò Rebeccam et nutrīcem illius, precantes ei omnia prospera.

CAPUT VIGESIMUM SEXTUM.

CONJUGIUM ISAACI ET REBECCÆ.

Meeting of Isaac and Rebecca. Their marriage. The sorrow of Isaac for the loss of his mother is assuaged.

A. M. 2147.	Gen. xxiv.	B. C. 1857.

Isaacus fortè tunc deambulābat rūre; vīdit camēlos venientes. Simul Rebecca conspicāta virum deambulantem, desiluit è camelo, et interrogāvit Eliezerem: Quis est ille vir?

Eliezer respondit: Ipse est herus meus. Illa statìm operuit se pallio.

Eliezer narravit Isaāco omnia quæ fecerat.

Isaācus introduxit Rebeccam in tabernaculum matris suæ, et lenītus est dolor quem capiebat ex morte matris.

CAPUT VIGESIMUM SEPTIMUM.

ESAUS VENDIT SUUM JUS.

Rebecca brings forth twins,—Esau and Jacob. The former sells his birthright for a mess of pottage.

A. M. 2199.	Gen. xxv.	B. C. 1805.

Rebecca edidit ūno partu duos filios, Esaūm et Jacōbum. Qui prior editus est pilōsus erat, alter verò lenis; ille fuit venator strenuus, hic autem placidus et simplex moribus.

Quādam die, quùm Jacōbus sibi paravisset pulmentum ex lentibus, vēnit Esaüs fessus de viâ, et dixit fratri: Da mihi hoc pulmentum; nam redeo rūre exanimatus lassitudine.

Cui Jacōbus: Dabo, si concedas mihi jus primogeniti.

Faciam libenter, inquit Esaüs. Jūra ergò, ait Jacōbus.

Esaüs juravit, et vendidit jus suum.

CAPUT VIGESIMUM OCTAVUM.

ISAACUS MITTIT ESAUM VENATUM.

Isaac sends Esau to take venison, that he may refresh himself, and grant him his blessing before he dies.

A. M. 2244.	Gen. xxvii.	B. C. 1760.

Isaacus, qui delectabātur venatiōne, amābat Esaüm: Jacōbus verò erat carior Rebeccæ.

Quùm Isaācus jam senuisset, et factus esset cæcus, vocavit Esaüm: Sumito, inquit, pharetram, arcum, et sagittas; affer mihi et para de venatiōne pulmentum, ut comedam, et apprecer tibi fausta omnia, antequâm moriar.

Esaüs itaque profectus est venatum.

CAPUT VIGESIMUM NONUM.

DOLUS REBECCÆ CONTRA ESAUM.

Rebecca advises Jacob to supplant his brother in the intended blessing of the first-born.

A. M. 2244.	Gen. xxvii.	B. C. 1760.

Rebecca audierat Isaācum loquentem; vocavit Jacōbum et: Afferto, inquit, mihi duos hædos opīmos;

conficiam pulmentum, quo pater tuus valdè delectatur; appōnes ei cibum. et bene precabitur tibi.

Jacōbus respondit: Ego non ausim id facere, mater; Esaüs est pilōsus; ego sum lenis; si pater me attrectāverit, succensebit mihi; ità indignatio patris et damnum mihi evenient pro ejus benevolentiâ.

CAPUT TRIGESIMUM.

REBECCA PARAT CIBUM ISAACO.

Rebecca prepares food for Isaac. She disguises Jacob so that he can counterfeit his brother, and deceive his father.

A. M. 2244.	GEN. xxvii.	B. C. 1760.

REBECCA institit: Ne timeas, inquit, fili mi. Si quid adversi indè sequatur, id tōtum sūmo mihi. Tu verò ne dubites facere quod jussus es.

Itaque Jacōbus abiit et attulit matri duos hædos: illa parāvit seni cibum quem noverat suavem esse palato ejus.

Deindè induit Jacōbum vestibus fratris; aptavit pellem hædi manibus ejus et collo.

Tùm: Adi, inquit, patrem tuum, et offer illi escam quam appetit.

CAPUT TRIGESIMUM PRIMUM.

JACOBUS BENEDICTUS AB ISAACO.

Isaac, being deceived by the appearance and words of Jacob, blesses him, and grants to him the privileges of the first-born,—the patriarchal rule and priestly office in the family.

A. M. 2244.	GEN. xxvii.	B. C. 1760.

JACOBUS attulit patri suo escam paratam â matre.

Cui Isaācus dixit: Quisnam es tu? Jacōbus re-

spondit: Ego sum Esaüs primogenitus tuus; fe
jussisti, pater; surge et comede de venatiōne m
Quomodò, ait Isaācus, potuisti invenīre tan
Inveni, pater: Deus ità voluit.
Isaācus rursùm; Tune es Esaüs primogenitus
accede propiùs ut attrectem te.
Ille accessit ad patrem, qui dixit: Vox quid
Jacōbi, sed manus sunt Esai.
Isaācus amplexatus Jacōbum, anteposuit eum
et tribuit illi omnia bona primogeniti.

CAPUT TRIGESIMUM SECUNDUM

REGRESSUS ESAI EX VENATIONE.

Returning from hunting, Esau finds that his brother has s him in the blessing, and fills the house with lamentation.

A. M. 2244.	Gen. xxvii.	B.

Non multò post, Esaüs rediit è venatiōne, et tulit patri pulmentum quod paraverat.
Cui Isaācus mirans dixit: Quis est ergò ille q attulit mihi cibum, et cui apprecatus sum omnia tanquam primogenito?
Quod audiens, Esaüs edidit magnum clamō implevit domum lamentis.

CAPUT TRIGESIMUM TERTIUM.

JACOBUS PROFISCITUR IN MESOPOTAMIAM

Dreading the consequences of his brother's anger, Jacob goes potamia till the wrath of Esau should abate.

A. M. 2244.	Gen. xxviii.	B.

Esaus ardens irâ minabātur mortem Jacōbo.
Quare Rebecca mater timens dilecto filio suo

Inquit, fili mi, abi ad Labānum avunculum tuum, et commorāre apud eum, donec ira fratris tui defervescat.

Jacōbus dimissus à patre et matre, profectus est in Mesopotamiam.

Iter faciens pervenit ad quemdam locum, ubi fessus de viâ pernoctāvit; supposuit lapidem capiti suo et obdormīvit.

CAPUT TRIGESIMUM QUARTUM.

VISUS SCALÆ ET ANGELORUM.

Jacob beholds in his dream a ladder, and the angels of God ascending and descending. God's promise to Jacob.

A. M. 2244. GEN. xxviii. B. C. 1760.

JACOBUS vīdit in somnis scalam, quæ innixa terræ pertinēbat ad cœlum, atque angelos Dei ascendentes et descendentes. Audivit Dominum dicentem sibi: Ego sum Deus patris tui; dabo tibi et posteris tuis terram cui incubas: noli timēre; ego favebo tibi; ero custos tuus, quòcumque porrexeris, et reducam te in patriam, ac per te omnes orbis natiōnes erunt bonis cumulātæ.

Jacōbus, expergefactus, adoravit Dominum.

CAPUT TRIGESIMUM QUINTUM.

JACOBUS PERVENIT IN MESOPOTAMIAM.

Having arrived at the well of Haran, in Mesopotamia, Jacob inquires for his uncle, Laban.

A. M. 2244. GEN. xxix. B. C. 1760.

JACOBUS, iter persecūtus, pervenit in Mesopotamiam; vīdit tres pecorum greges propter puteum cubantes.

Nam ex eo puteo greges solēbant adaquari. Os putei claudebatur ingenti lapide.

Jacōbus accessit illuc, et dixit pastoribus: **Fratres**, undè estis? Qui respondērunt: Ex urbe Haran.

Quos interrogavit iterùm: Nostisne Labanum? Dixerunt: Novimus.—Valetne? Valet, inquiunt: ecce Rachel filia ejus venit cum grege suo.

CAPUT TRIGESIMUM SEXTUM.

JACOBUS RECEPTUS A LABANO FRATRE REBECCÆ.

Jacob meets with his cousin, Rachel. He is kindly received by Laban, and obtains Rachel in marriage.

A. M. 2244.	Gen. xxix.	B. C. 1760.

Dum Jacōbus loqueretur cum pastoribus, Rachel filia Labāni venit cum pecore paterno: nam ipsa pascebat gregem.

Confestìm Jacōbus videns cognatam suam, amovit lapidem ab ore putei. Ego sum, inquit, filius Rebeccæ; et osculatus est eam.

Rachel festīnans nunciavit patri suo, qui agnovit filium sorōris suæ, deditque ei Rachēlem in matrimōnium.

CAPUT TRIGESIMUM SEPTIMUM.

REGRESSUS JACOBI IN PATRIAM.

Being admonished by God, Jacob returns to his country. The meeting of Esau and Jacob.

A. M. 2265.	Gen. xxxii.	B. C. 1739.

Jacobus diù commorātus est apud Labānum; interea mirè auxit rem suam, et factus est dīves.

Longo post tempore, admonitus à Deo, rediit in patriam suam.

Extimescēbat iram fratris sui: ut placāret animum ejus, præmīsit ad eum nuncios, qui offerrent ei munera.

Esaüs mitigatus occurrit obviàm Jacōbo advenienti: insiliit in collum ejus, flensque osculatus est eum, nec quidquam illi nocuit.

CAPUT TRIGESIMUM OCTAVUM.

JOSEPHUS DILECTUS A PATRE SED INVISUS FRATRIBUS.

Joseph is greatly beloved by his father, Jacob. His brethren are moved to envy in consequence.

A. M. 2275.	Gen. xxxvii.	B. C. 1729.

Jacobus habuit duodecim filios, inter quos erat Josēphus: hunc pater amabat præ cæteris, quia senex genuerat eum. Dederat illi togam textam è filis varii coloris.

Quam ob causam Josēphus erat invisus suis fratribus, præsertìm postquàm narravisset eis duplex somnium, quo futura ejus magnitudo portendebatur.

Oderant illum tantoperè ut non possent cum eo amīcè loqui.

CAPUT TRIGESIMUM NONUM.

SOMNIA JOSEPHI. ÆMULATIO FRATRUM.

Joseph has two remarkable dreams, in which his future pre-eminence is foreshadowed. The envy of his brethren.

A. M. 2275.	Gen. xxxvii.	B. C. 1729.

Hæc porrò erant Josēphi somnia. Ligabamus, inquit, simul manipulos in agro: ecce manipulus meus surgebat et stabat rectus; vestri autem manipuli circumstantes venerabantur meum.

Posteà vidi in somnis solem, lunam et undecim stellas adorantes me.

Cui fratres responderunt: Quorsùm spectant ista

somnia? nùm tu eris rex noster? nùm subjiciemur ditioni tuæ? Fratres igitur invidebant ei; at pater rem tacitus considerabat.

CAPUT QUADRAGESIMUM.

CONSILIUM OCCIDENDI JOSEPHUM.

Joseph is sent by his father to inquire after the welfare of his brethren. They take counsel to slay him.

A. M. 2275.	GEN. xxxvii.	B. C. 1729.

QUADAM die quùm fratres Josēphi pascerent greges procul, ipse remanserat domi. Jacōbus mīsit eum ad fratres, ut sciret quomodò se haberent.

Qui videntes Josēphum venientem, consilium ceperunt illius occidendi: Ecce, inquiebant, somniator venit: occidamus illum et projiciamus in puteum: dicemus patri; fera devoravit Josēphum. Tunc apparebit quid sua illi prosint somnia.

CAPUT QUADRAGESIMUM PRIMUM.

RUBEN CONATUR SERVARE JOSEPHUM.

Reuben dissuades his brothers from their cruel purpose, and designs to rescue Joseph, and send him to his father.

A. M. 2275.	GEN. xxxviii.	B. C. 1729

RUBEN, qui erat nātu maximus, deterrebat fratres à tanto scelere.

Nolite, inquiebat, interficere puerum: est enim frater noster: demittite eum potiùs in hanc foveam.

Habebat in animo liberare Josēphum ex eorum manibus, et illum extrahere è foveâ, atque ad patrem reducere.

Reipsâ his verbis deducti sunt ad mitius consilium.

CAPUT QUADRAGESIMUM SECUNDUM.

JOSEPHUS VENDITUS ET ABDUCTUS IN ÆGYPTUM.

Joseph is sold by his brethren to merchants passing by, who carry him into Egypt.

A. M. 2275.	Gen. xxxvii.	B. C. 1729.

Ubi Josēphus pervenit ad fratres suos, detraxerunt ei togam, quâ indutus erat, et detruserunt eum in foveam.

Deindè quùm consedissent ad sumendum cibum conspexerunt mercatōres qui petebant Ægyptum cum camelis portantibus varia arōmata.

Venit illis in mentem Josēphum vendere iis mercatoribus.

Qui emerunt Josēphum viginti nummis argenteis, eumque duxerunt in Ægyptum.

CAPUT QUADRAGESIMUM TERTIUM.

JOSEPHI TOGA SANGUINE TINCTA.

Joseph's brethren stain his coat in the blood of a kid, and send it to Jacob. He laments his son as destroyed by a wild beast.

A. M. 2275.	Gen. xxxvii.	B. C. 1729.

Tunc fratres Josēphi tinxerunt togam ejus in sanguine hædi quem occiderant, et miserunt eam ad patrem cum his verbis: Invenimus hanc togam; vide an toga filii tui sit.

Quam quùm agnovisset pater, exclamavit: Toga filii mei est: fera pessima devoravit Josēphum. Deindè scīdit vestem, et induit cilicium.

Omnes filii ejus convenerunt ut lenīrent dolorem patris; sed Jacōbus noluit accipere consolatiōnem, dixitque: Ego descendam mœrens cum filio meo in sepulcrum.

CAPUT QUADRAGESIMUM QUARTUM.

JOSEPHUS EMITUR A PUTIPHARE ÆGYPTIO.

Potiphar, the Egyptian, purchases Joseph from the merchants, and places him over his household.

A. M. 2275.	Gen. xxxix.	B. C. 1729.

Putiphar Ægyptius emit Josēphum à mercatoribus.

Deus autem favit Putiphari causâ Josēphi: omnia ei prosperè succedebant.

Quam ob rem Josēphus benignè habitus est ab hero, qui præfecit eum domui suæ.

Josēphus ergò administrabat rem familiārem Putipharis, omnia fiebant ad nutum ejus, nec Putiphar ullius negotii curam gerebat.

CAPUT QUADRAGESIMUM QUINTUM.

CASTITAS JOSEPHI. EJUS INCARCERATIO.

Joseph resists the solicitations of Potiphar's wife. He is unjustly accused by her, and cast into prison.

A. M. 2276.	Gen. xxxix.	B. C. 1728.

Josephus erat insigni et pulchrâ facie: uxor Putipharis eum pelliciebat ad flagitium.

Josēphus autem nolebat assentīri improbæ mulieri.

Quadam die mulier apprehendit oram pallii ejus, at Josēphus reliquit pallium in manibus ejus, et fugit.

Mulier irata inclamavit servos, et Josēphum accusavit apud virum, qui nimiùm credulus conjecit Josēphum in carcerem.

CAPUT QUADRAGESIMUM SEXTUM.

SOMNIA SERVORUM PHARAONIS.

Two of the servants of Pharaoh, who were in prison with Joseph, have each a remarkable dream on the same night.

A. M. 2286.	Gen. xl.	B. C. 1718.

Erant in eodem carcere duo ministri Regis Pharaōnis; alter præerat pincernis, alter pistoribus.

Utrique obvēnit divinitùs somnium eâdem nocte.

Ad quos quùm venisset Josēphus manè, et animadvertisset eos tristiōres solitò interrogāvit quænam esset mœstitiæ causa?

Qui respondērunt: Obvenit nobis somnium, nec quisquam est qui illud nobis interpretētur.

Nonne, inquit Josēphus: Dei solius est prænoscere res futūras? narrate mih somnia vestra.

CAPUT QUADRAGESIMUM SEPTIMUM.

SOMNIUM PRÆFECTI PINCERNARUM.

Joseph interprets the dream of the chief butler with respect to his future release.

A. M. 2286.	Gen. xl.	B. C. 1718.

Tum prior sic exposuit Josēpho somnium sūùm: Vidi in quiēte vitem in quâ erant tres palmites: ea paulatim protulit gemmas; deindè flores erupērunt, ac deniquè ūvæ maturescēbant.

Ego exprimēbam uvas in scyphum Pharaōnis, eique porrigēbam.

Esto bono animo, inquit Josēphus: post tres dies, Pharao te restituet in gradum pristinum: te rogo ut memineris mei.

CAPUT QUADRAGESIMUM OCTAVUM.

SOMNIUM PRÆFECTI PISTORUM.

Joseph interprets also the dream of the chief baker with respect to his future fate.

A. M. 2286.	Gen. xl.	B. C. 1718.

Alter quoque narrāvit somnium suum Josēpho: Gestābam in capite tria canistra in quibus erant cibi quos pistores solent conficere.

Ecce autem aves circumvolitābant, et cibos illos comedēbant. Cui Josēphus: Hæc est interpretatio istius somnii: tria canistra sunt tres dies, quibus elapsis, Pharao te feriet securi, et affiget ad palum, ubi aves pascentur carne tuâ.

CAPUT QUADRAGESIMUM NONUM.

EVENTUS INTERPRETATIONEM JOSEPHI COMPROBANT.

Occurrences prove the correct interpretation of the dreams of the butler and baker; for the former is pardoned, and the latter put to death. The chief butler, however, neglects to make any favourable mention of Joseph to King Pharaoh.

A. M. 2286.	Gen. xl.	B. C. 1718.

Die tertio, qui dies natalis Pharaōnis erat, splendidum convivium paratum fuit.

Tunc rex meminit ministrōrum suōrum, qui erant in carcere.

Restituit præfecto pincernārum munus suum, alterum verò secūri percussum suspendit ad palum. Ità res somnium comprobāvit.

Tamen præfectus pincernārum oblitus est Josēphi, nec illius in se meriti recordatus est.

CAPUT QUINQUAGESIMUM.

SOMNIA REGIS PHARAONIS.

Pharaoh has two remarkable dreams. The seven fat, and the seven lean kine. The seven full ears of corn, and the seven thin ears.

A. M. 2289.	Gen. xli.	B. C. 1715.

Post biennium rex ipse habuit somnium. Videbātur sibi adstare Nilo flumini: et ecce emergēbant de flumine septem vaccæ pingues, quæ pascebantur in palude. Deindè septem aliæ vaccæ macilentæ exiērunt ex eodem flumine, quæ devorârunt priores.

Pharao experrectus rursùm dormīvit, et alterum habuit somnium. Septem spicæ plenæ enascebantur in uno culmo, aliæque totidem exiles succrescēbant, et spicas plenas consumēbant.

CAPUT QUINQUAGESIMUM PRIMUM.

PRÆFECTUS PINCERNARUM JOSEPHUM RECORDATUR.

The chief butler recollects Joseph, and commends him to his master as a wise interpreter.

A. M. 2289.	Gen. xli.	B. C. 1715.

Ubi illuxit, Pharao perturbātus convocāvit omnes conjectōres Ægypti, et narrāvit illis somnium; at nemo poterat illud interpretāri.

Tunc præfectus pincernārum dixit regi: Confiteor peccatum meum; quum ego et præfectus pistorum essēmus in carcere, uterque somniavimus eadem nocte.

Erat ibi puer Hebræus, qui nobis sapienter interpretatus est somnia; res enim interpretationem comprobāvit.

CAPUT QUINQUAGESIMUM SECUNDUM.

JOSEPHUS INTERPRETATUR SOMNIA PHARAONIS.

Joseph interprets the dreams of King Pharaoh, and recommends measures to provide for the coming famine.

A. M. 2289.	Gen. xli.	B. C. 1715.

Rex arcessivit Josēphum, eique narrāvit utrumque somnium. Tum Josēphus Pharaōni: Duplex, inquit, somnium unam atque eandem rem significat.

Septem vaccæ pingues et septem spicæ plenæ sunt septem anni ubertatis mox venturæ; septem verò vaccæ macilentæ et septem spicæ exīles sunt totidem anni famis quæ ubertatem secutura est.

Itaque, rex, præfice toti Ægypto virum sapientem et industrium, qui partem frugum recondat in horreis publicis, servetque diligenter in subsidium famis secuturæ.

CAPUT QUINQUAGESIMUM TERTIUM.

PHARAO JOSEPHUM ÆGYPTO PRÆFICIT.

Pharaoh treats Joseph with especial honour, and makes him Governor of all Egypt.

A. M. 2289.	Gen. xli.	B. C. 1715.

Regi placuit consilium: quare dixit Josēpho: Num quisquam est in Ægypto te sapientior? nemo certè fungetur melius illo munere.

En tibi trado curam regni mei.

Tum detraxit è manu suâ annulum, et Josēphi digito inseruit: induit illum veste byssinâ: collo torquem aureum circumdedit, eumque in curru suo secundum collocāvit.

Josēphus erat triginta annos natus, quùm summam potestatem à rege accepit.

CAPUT QUINQUAGESIMUM QUARTUM.

JOSEPHUS COLLIGIT FRUMENTUM IN SUBSIDIUM FAMIS.

Joseph purchases corn in anticipation of the famine, which he subsequently sells to the people. By this wise arrangement, he not only saves the people, but adds greatly to the riches of the king.

A. M. 2296.	GEN. xli.	B. C. 1708.

JOSEPHUS perlustrāvit omnes Ægypti regiōnes, et per septem annos ubertātis congessit maximam frumenti copiam.

Secuta est inopia septem annōrum, et in orbe universo fames ingravescēbat.

Tunc Ægyptii, quos premēbat egestas, adiērunt regem postulantes cibum.

Quos Pharao remittēbat ad Josēphum. Hic autem aperuit horrea, et Ægyptiis frumenta vendidit.

CAPUT QUINQUAGESIMUM QUINTUM.

JACOBUS SUOS FILIOS IN ÆGYPTUM MITTIT.

Pressed by famine, Jacob sends his sons into Egypt to buy corn, except Benjamin, whom he retains at home. He is evidently the old man's favourite, as Joseph had been.

A. M. 2297.	GEN. xlii.	B. C. 1707.

Ex aliis quoque regionibus conveniebātur in Ægyptum ad emendam annonam.

Eâdem necessitāte compulsus Jacōbus, misit illùc filios suos.

Itaque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi; sed pater retinuit domi natu minimum, qui vocabātur Benjamīnus.

Timēbat enim ne quid mali ei accideret in itinere.

Benjamīnus ex eâdem matre natus erat quâ Josēphus, ideōque ei longe carior erat quàm cæteri fratres.

CAPUT QUINQUAGESIMUM SEXTUM.

JOSEPHUS SUOS FRATRES AGNOSCIT.

Joseph recognises his brethren, and pretends to consider them as spies

A. M. 2297.	Gen. xlii.	B. C. 1707.

Decem fratres, ubi in conspectum Josēphi venērunt, eum proni venerāti sunt.

Agnōvit eos Josēphus, nec ipse est cognitus ab eis.

Noluit indicāre statìm quis esset: sed eos interrogāvit tanquàm aliēnos: Undè venistis et quo consilio?

Qui respondērunt: Profecti sumus è regiōne Chanaan, ut emāmus frumentum.

Non est ità, inquit Josēphus; sed venistis hùc animo hostili; vultis explorāre nostras urbes et loca Ægypti parùm munita.

At illi: Minimè, inquiunt: nihil mali meditāmur: duodecim fratres sumus; minimus retentus est domi à patre: alius verò non superest.

CAPUT QUINQUAGESIMUM SEPTIMUM.

JOSEPHUS FRATREM SUUM SIMEONEM OBSIDEM DETINET.

Joseph detains Simeon as a hostage until they bring into Egypt their brother Benjamin. This is done to discover what their feelings are toward him. The voice of conscience.

A. M. 2297.	Gen. xlii.	B. C. 1707.

Illud Josēphum angēbat quòd Benjamīnus cum cæteris non aderat.

Quarè dixit eis: Experiar an verum dixeritis: maneat unus ex vobis obses apud me, dùm adducātur hùc frater vester minimus; cæteri, abīte cum frumento.

Tunc cœpērunt inter se dicere: Meritò hæc patimur·

crudeles fuimus in fratrem nostrum: nunc pœnam hujus sceleris luimus.

Putābant hæc verba non intelligi à Josēpho; qui per interpretem cum eis loquebātur.

Ipse autem avertit se parumper, et flēvit.

CAPUT QUINQUAGESIMUM OCTAVUM.

FRATRES JOSEPHI PRÆTER SIMEONEM REDEUNT.

Joseph having ordered the sacks to be filled with corn, and their money replaced in their sacks, dismisses them all except Simeon.

A. M. 2297.	Gen. xlii.	B. C. 1707.

Josephus jussit fratrum saccos impleri tritico, et pecuniam quam attulerant repōni in ore saccōrum: addidit insuper cibaria in viam.

Deindè dimisit eos, præter Simeōnem, quem retinuit obsidem.

Itaque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi, et quùm venissent ad patrem, narravērunt ei omnia quæ sibi acciderant.

Quùm aperuissent saccos, ut effunderent frumenta, mirantes reperērunt pecūniam.

CAPUT QUINQUAGESIMUM NONUM.

JACOBUS BENJAMINUM DIMITTERE RECUSAT.

Jacob will not consent that Benjamin shall go into Egypt with his brethren to procure corn.

A. M. 2297.	Gen. xlii.	B. C. 1707.

Jacobus, ut audīvit Benjamīnum arcessi à Præfecto Ægypti cum gemitu questus est.

Orbum me liberis fecistis; Josēphus mortuus est; Simeon retentus est in Ægypto; Benjamīnum vultis abducere.

Hæc omnia mala in me recidunt; non dimittam Benjamīnum: nam si quid ei adversi acciderit in viâ, non potero ei superstes vivere, et dolōre oppressus moriar.

CAPUT SEXAGESIMUM.

EXPOSTULATIO FILIORUM JACOBI.

The sons of Jacob expostulate with him, and urge him to consent to the departure of Benjamin.

A. M. 2297.	Gen. xliii.	B. C. 1707.

Postquam consumpti sunt cibi quos attulerant, Jacōbus dixit filiis suis: Profiscimini iterùm in Ægyptum, ut ematis cibos.

Qui responderunt: Non possumus adīre Præfectum Ægypti sine Benjamīno: ipse enim jussit illum ad se adduci.

Cur, inquit pater, mentiōnem fecistis de fratre vestro minimo?

Ipse, inquiunt, nos interrogāvit an pater viveret, an alium fratrem haberēmus. Respondimus ad ea quæ sciscitabatur: non potuimus præscīre eum dicturum esse: adducite hùc fratrem vestrum.

CAPUT SEXAGESIMUM PRIMUM.

BENJAMINUS CUM FRATRIBUS IN ÆGYPTUM DISCEDIT.

Pressed by famine, and overcome by the entreaties of his sons, Jacob permits Benjamin to accompany them into Egypt.

A. M. 2297.	Gen. xliii.	B. C. 1707.

Tunc Jūdas unus è filiis Jacōbi, dixit patri: Committe mihi puerum: ego illum recipio in fidem meam; ego servābo, ego reducam illum ad te; nisi fecero, hujus rei culpa in me residēbit; si voluisses eum statim di-

mittere, jam secundò hùc redissemus. Tandem victus pater annuit: Quoniam necesse est, inquit, proficiscatur Benjamīnus vobiscum; deferte viro munera et duplum pretium, ne fortè errore factum sit, ut vobis redderētur prior pecunia.

CAPUT SEXAGESIMUM SECUNDUM.

JOSEPHUS CONVIVIUM PARARI JUBET.

Joseph orders a feast to be made ready for them. Simeon is permitted to join them.

A. M. 2297.	Gen. xliii.	B. C. 1707.

Nunciatum est Josēpho eosdem viros advenisse, et cum eis parvulum fratrem.

Jussit Josēphus eos introduci domum, et lautum parari convivium.

Illi porrò metuēbant ne arguerentur de pecuniâ, quam in saccis repererant: quare purgavērunt se apud dispensatōrem Josēphi.

Jam semel, inquiunt, hùc venimus; reversi domum invenimus pretium frumenti in saccis; nescimus quonam casu id factum fuerit; sed eandem pecuniam reportavimus.

Quibus dispensator ait: Bono animo estote. Deindè adduxit ad illos Simeōnem, qui retentus fuerat.

CAPUT SEXAGESIMUM TERTIUM.

CONGRESSUS JOSEPHI ET FRATRUM.

Joseph's brethren are admitted to his presence. His emotions on beholding Benjamin.

A. M. 2297.	Gen. xliii.	B. C. 1707.

Deinde Josēphus ingressus est in conclāve, ubi sui eum fratres expectābant, qui eum venerāti sunt offerentes ei munera.

Josēphus eos clementer salutavit, interrogāvitque: Salvusne est senex ille quem vos patrem habētis? Vivitne adhuc?

Qui respondērunt: Salvus est pater noster, adhuc vivit.

Josēphus autem, conjectis in Benjamīnum oculis, dixit: iste est frater vester minimus, qui domi remanserat apud patrem? et rursùs: Deus sit tibi propitius, fili mi; et abiit festinans, quia commotus erat animo, et lachrymæ erumpēbant.

CAPUT SEXAGESIMUM QUARTUM.

PRÆCIPUUS HONOR BENJAMINI IN CONVIVIO.

Joseph treats Benjamin with especial honour. This is done to discover whether his brethren are envious toward him. The silver cup.

A. M. 2297.	GEN. xliii. xliv.	B. C. 1707.

JOSEPHUS lotâ facie regressus, continuit se, et jussit apponi cibos. Tum distribuit escam unicuīque fratrum suōrum; sed pars Benjamīni erat quintuplo major quam cæterōrum. Peracto convivio, Josēphus dat negotium dispensatōri, ut saccos eōrum impleat frumento, pecuniam simul repōnat, et insuper scyphum suum argenteum in sacco Benjamīni recondat.

Ille fecit diligenter quod jussus fuerat.

CAPUT SEXAGESIMUM QUINTUM.

DISPENSATOR JOSEPHI PERSEQUITUR FRATRES.

The steward of Joseph pursues the men, and charges them with stealing his master's silver cup.

A. M. 2297.	GEN. xliv.	B. C. 1707.

FRATRES Josēphi sēse in viam dederant, necdum procul ab urbe aberant.

Tunc Josēphus vocāvit dispensatōrem domûs suæ, eique dixit: Persequere viros, et quùm eos assecutus fueris, illis dicito: Quarè injuriam pro beneficio rependistis?

Subripuistis scyphum argenteum, quo dominus meus utitur: improbè fecistis.

Dispensātor mandata Josēphi perfecit: ad eos confestìm advolāvit; furtum exprobrāvit, rei indignitātem exposuit.

CAPUT SEXAGESIMUM SEXTUM.

SCYPHUS REPERTUS IN SACCO BENJAMINI.

The steward having searched the different sacks, finds the silver cup in the sack of Benjamin.

A. M. 2297.	GEN. xliv.	B. C. 1707.

FRATRES Josēphi respondērunt dispensatori: Istud sceleris longè à nobis alienum est; nos, ut tutè scis, retulimus bonâ fide pecuniam repertam in saccis; tantùm abest ut furati simus scyphum domini tui; apud quem furtum deprehensum fuerit, is morte mulctētur.

Continuò depōnunt saccos et aperiunt, quos ille scrutātus, invēnit scyphum in sacco Benjamīni.

CAPUT SEXAGESIMUM SEPTIMUM.

FRATRES JOSEPHI REDEUNT IN URBEM.

Joseph adjudges Benjamin to servitude for stealing the cup. This is done to discover the feelings of the brothers toward Benjamin. They had formerly sold Joseph into slavery without compunction.

A. M. 2297.	GEN. xliv.	B. C. 1707.

TUNC fratres Josēphi mœrōre oppressi revertuntur in urbem.

Adducti ad Josēphum, sese abjecērunt ad pedes illius. Quibus ille: Quomodò, inquit, potuistis hoc scelus admittere.

Jūdas respondit: Fateor; res est manifesta; nullam possumus excusatiōnem affere, nec audēmus petere veniam aut sperāre; nos omnes erimus servi tui.

Nequāquam, ait Josēphus: sed ille, apud quem inventus est scyphus, erit mihi servus; autem abīte liberi ad patrem vestrum.

CAPUT SEXAGESIMUM OCTAVUM.

JUDAS OFFERT SE PRO BENJAMINO.

Judah's address is full of pathos. The singular affection of Jacob for Benjamin, did not move the brothers to envy; on the contrary, Judah offered himself as a ransom for his brother. He is a type of Christ, "of the tribe of Judah," who laid down his life for his brethren.

A. M. 2297.	Gen. xliv.	B. C. 1707.

Tunc Jūdas accēdens propriùs ad Josēphum: Te oro, inquit, Domine mi, ut bonâ cum veniâ me audias; pater noster unicè diligit puerum: nolēbat primò eum dimittere; dixit autem nobis, vos novistis duos filios peperisse mihi uxorem meam; unus mortuus est; ac si abduxeritis alium à facie mea, et obvenerit aliquid ei, deduxeritis canitiem meam in sepulcrum mālo. Non potui eum ab eo impetrāre, nisi postquam spospondi eum tutum ab omni periculo fore; si redierimus ad patrem sine puero, ille moriētur; sic deduxerint servi tui canitiem servi tui patris nostri mœrōre in sepulcrum.

Te oro atque obsecro, ut sinas puerum abīre, meque pro eo addīcas in servitutem: ego pœnam, quâ dignus est, mihi sumo et exsolvam.

CAPUT SEXAGESIMUM NONUM.

JOSEPHUS SE FRATRIBUS PRODIT.

Joseph having discovered, by the plans he had taken, the change in his brothers, the regret they felt for their conduct to him, and their freedom from envy toward Benjamin, the second favourite, overcome by his emotions, discloses himself.

A. M. 2297.	Gen. xlv.	B. C. 1707.

INTEREA Josēphus continēre se vix poterat: quare jussit Ægyptios adstantes recedere.

Tùm flens dixit magnâ voce: Ego sum Josēphus; vivitne adhuc pater meus?

Non poterant respondere fratres ejus nimio timōre perturbāti.

Quibus ille amicè: Accedite, inquit, ad me; ego sum Josēphus, frater vester, quem vendidistis mercatoribus euntibus in Ægyptum: nolīte timēre; Dei providentiâ id factum est, ut ego saluti vestræ consulerem.

CAPUT SEPTUAGESIMUM.

JOSEPHUS FRATRES SOLATUR, ET PATREM ACCERSIT.

Joseph embraces his brethren, and when they had recovered from their surprise and confusion, charges them to bring his father into Egypt.

A. M. 2297.	Gen. xlv.	B. C. 1707.

JOSEPHUS hæc locutus, fratrem suum Benjamīnum complexus est, eumque lacrymis conspersit.

Deindè cæteros quoque fratres collacrymans osculatus est. Tùm demùm illi cum eo fidentèr locuti sunt.

Quibus Josēphus: Ite, inquit, properāte ad patrem meum, eique nunciāte filium suum vivere, et apud Pharaōnem plurimum posse: persuadēte illi, ut in Ægyptum cum omni familiâ commigret.

CAPUT SEPTUAGESIMUM PRIMUM.

PHARAO MUNERA ET CURRUS AD JACOBUM MITTIT.

Pharaoh, having heard of the arrival of Joseph's brethren, sends presents to Jacob, and chariots to bring him and his family into Egypt.

A. M. 2297.	GEN. xlv.	B. C. 1707.

FAMA de adventu fratrum Josēphi ad aures regis pervēnit; qui dedit eis munera perferenda ad patrem cum his mandātis: Adducite hùc patrem vestrum et omnem familiam ejus; nec multum curāte supellectĭlem vestram, quia omnia, quæ opus erunt vobis, præbiturus sum: et omnes opes Ægypti vestræ erunt.

Misit quoque currus ad vehendum senem et parvulos, et mulieres.

CAPUT SEPTUAGESIMUM SECUNDUM.

FRATRES JACOBO NUNCIANT JOSEPHUM VIVERE.

The brothers, on their return, announce to Jacob that Joseph is living, and is the first minister of the King of Egypt. The old man can at first scarce credit the tidings, but is assured at the sight of the wagons and gifts sent to him, and is eager to visit his son.

A. M. 2297.	GEN. xlv.	B. C. 1707.

FRATRES Josēphi festinantes reversi sunt ad patrem suum eique nunciavērunt Josēphum vivere, et principem esse totius Ægypti.

Ad quem nuncium, Jacōbus quasi è gravi somno excitātus obstupuit, nec primum filiis rem narrantibus fidem adhibēbat; sed postquam vidit plaustra et dona sibi à Josēpho missa, recēpit animum; et: Mihi satis est, inquit, si vivit adhuc Josēphus meus, ībo et videbo eum antequam moriar.

CAPUT SEPTUAGESIMUM TERTIUM.

JACOBUS CUM FAMILIA IN ÆGYPTUM PROFISCITUR.

Jacob departs into Egypt. He sends Judah to notify Joseph of his arrival. Their meeting.

A. M. 2298.	Gen. xlvi.	B. C. 1706.

Jacobus profectus cum filiis et nepotibus pervenit in Ægyptum, et præmīsit Jūdam ad Josēphum, ut eum faceret certiōrem de adventu suo.

Confestìm Josēphus processit obviàm patri, quem ut vīdit, in collum, ejus insiliit, et flens flentem complexus est.

Tùm Jacōbus: Satis diù vixi, inquit; nunc æquo animo moriar, quoniàm conspectu tuo frui mihi licuit, et te mihi superstitem relinquo.

CAPUT SEPTUAGESIMUM QUARTUM.

JOSEPHUS PHARAONI NUNCIAT JACOBUM ADVENIRE.

Joseph announces to Pharaoh the arrival of his father and brethren. Generosity of the king. He directs Joseph to establish them in the best part of the country, and to give them care of the royal flocks.

A. M. 2298.	Gen. xlvii.	B. C. 1706.

Josephus adiit Pharaōnem, eique nunciāvit patrem suum advenisse: constituit etiam quinque è fratribus suis cōram rege.

Qui eos interrogāvit quidnam operis habērent; illi responderunt se esse pastōres.

Tùm rex dixit Josēpho: Ægyptus in potestāte tuâ est: cura ut pater et fratres tui in optimo loco habitent; et si qui sint inter eos gnavi et industrii, trāde eis curam pecorum meōrum.

CAPUT SEPTUAGESIMUM QUINTUM.

JACOBUS ADDUCTUS AD PHARAONEM.

Jacob is introduced to Pharaoh. His age. Joseph stations his father and brothers in the land of Goshen.

A. M. 2298.	GEN. xlvii.	B. C. 1706.

JOSEPHUS duxit quoque patrem suum ad Pharaōnem, qui, salutātus à Jacōbo, percontātus est ab eo quâ esset ætate?

Jacōbus respondit regi: Vixi centum et triginta annos, nec adeptus sum senectutem beatam avorum meōrum. Tùm benè precatus regi, discessit ab eo.

Josēphus autem patrem et fratres suos collocavit in optimâ parte Ægypti, eisque omnium rerum abundantiam suppeditāvit.

CAPUT SEPTUAGESIMUM SEXTUM.

JACOBUS CUPIT SEPELIRI IN SEPULCRO PATRUM.

When Jacob is about to die, he exacts a promise from Joseph that he will not bury him in Egypt, but in the sepulchre of his fathers.

A. M. 2315.	GEN. xlix.	B. C. 1689.

JACOBUS vixit decem et septem annos, postquam commigrasset in Ægyptum.

Ubi sensit mortem sibi imminēre, arcessīto Josēpho dixit: Si me amas, jura te id facturum esse quod à te petam, scilicet ut ne me sepelias in Ægypto, sed corpus meum transferas ex hâc regiōne, et condas in sepulcro majōrum meōrum.

Josēphus autem: Faciam, inquit, quod jubes, pater.

Jura ergò mihi, ait Jacōbus, te certè id facturum esse. Josēphus juravit in verba patris.

CAPUT SEPTUAGESIMUM SEPTIMUM.

JOSEPHUS AD PATREM DUOS FILIOS ADDUCIT.

Joseph presents his two sons to his father that he may bless them. Jacob prefers Ephraim to Manasses.

A. M. 2315.	Gen. xlviii.	B. C. 1689.

Josephus adduxit ad patrem duos filios suos, Manassem et Ephraīmum: posuit Manassem, qui natu major erat, ad dextram senis, Ephraīmum verò minorem ad sinistram ejus.

At Jacōbus, decussans manus, dextram imposuit Ephraīmo, sinistram autem Manassi, et utrīque simul benè precatus est. Quod Josēphus animadvertens ægrè tulit, et conātus est manus patris commutāre.

At pater restitit, dixitque Josēpho: Scio, fili mi, scio hunc esse majorem natu, et illum minorem; id prudens feci.

Ità Jacōbus Ephraīmum Manassi anteposuit.

CAPUT SEPTUAGESIMUM OCTAVUM.

MORS JACOBI. DEPORTATUR IN CHANAAN.

Jacob's body is embalmed, and carried into Canaan, where it is buried in the cave with Abraham and Isaac.

A. M. 2315.	Gen. l.	B. C. 1689.

Ut vidit Josēphus extinctum patrem, ruit super eum flens, et osculatus est eum, luxitque illum diù.

Deindè præcepit medicis ut condirent corpus, et ipse cum fratribus multisque Ægyptiis patrem deportavīt in regiōnem Chanaan.

Ibi funus fecerunt cum magno planctu, et sepeliērunt corpus in speluncâ, ubi jacēbant Abrahāmus et Isaācus, reversique sunt in Ægyptum.

CAPUT SEPTUAGESIMUM NONUM.

JOSEPHUS SUOS FRATRES CONSOLATUR.

The brothers of Joseph, after the death of their father, fear that Joseph may avenge the injury they had done him. He consoles and assures them.

A. M. 2315.	GEN. l.	B. C. 1689.

POST mortem patris timēbant fratres Josēphi ne ulciscerētur injuriam quam acceperat; misērunt igitur ad illum rogantes nomine patris, ut eam oblivisceretur sibique condonaret.

Quibus Josēphus respondit: Non est quod timeatis; vos quidem malo in me animo fecistis; sed Deus convertit illud in bonum; ego vos alam et familias vestras. Consolātus est eos plurimis verbis, et leniter cum illis locutus est.

CAPUT OCTOGESIMUM.

VATICINATIO ET MORS JOSEPHI.

Joseph having assembled his brethren, foretells their future departure from Egypt, and dies.

A. M. 2369.	GEN. l.	B. C. 1635.

JOSEPHUS vixit annos centum et decem: quùmque esset morti proximus, convocāvit fratres suos, et illos admonuit se brevì moriturum esse.

Ego, inquit, jam morior: Deus vos non deseret, sed erit vobis præsidio, et dedūcet vos aliquandò ex Ægypto in regiōnem, quam patribus nostris promīsit; oro vos atque obtestor ut illuc ossa mea deportētis.

Deindè placidè obiit: corpus ejus conditum est, et in feretro positum.

CAPUT OCTOGESIMUM PRIMUM.

HEBRÆI OPPRIMUNTUR AB ÆGYPTIIS.

After the death of Joseph, his merit is forgotten, and the Hebrews are persecuted by the Egyptians.

A. M. 2431.	Ex. i.	B. C. 1573.

INTEREA posteri Jacōbi, seu Hebræi, numero aucti sunt mirum in modum, et eorum multitudo crescens in dies metum incutiēbat Ægyptiis.

Rex novus solio potītus est, qui Josēphum non viderat, nec merita ejus recordabātur.

Is igitur, ut Hebræos opprimeret, primùm duris illos laboribus conficiēbat: deindè edixit etiam ut parvuli eorum recens nati in flumen projicerentur.

CAPUT OCTOGESIMUM SECUNDUM.

MOSES NASCITUR ET ABSCONDITUR TRIBUS MENSIBUS.

Moses is born. His mother conceals him three months. When she can conceal him no longer, she exposes him amid the reeds of the Nile. His sister is stationed at a distance, to see what may happen to the infant.

A. M. 2453.	Ex. ii.	B. C. 1551.

MULIER Hebræa peperit filium, quem quùm vidēret elegantem, voluit servāre.

Quarè abscondit eum tribus mensibus: sed quùm non posset eum diutiùs occultāre, sumpsit fiscellam scirpeam, quam linivit bitumine ac pice.

Deindè posuit intus infantulum, et exposuit eum inter arundines ripæ fluminis.

Habēbat secum unam comitem sorōrem pueri, quam jussit stāre procul, ut eventum rei explorāret.

CAPUT OCTOGESIMUM TERTIUM.

FILIA PHARAONIS MOSEM IN FISCELLA INVENIT.

The daughter of Pharaoh finds the basket in which Moses is exposed, and, touched with compassion, determines to save him.

A. M. 2453.	Ex. ii.	B. C. 1551.

Mox filia Pharaōnis venit ad flumen ut ablueret corpus. Prospexit fiscellam in arundinibus hærentem, mīsitque illuc unam è famulābus suis.

Apertâ fiscellâ cernens parvulum vagientem, miserta est illius: Iste est, inquit, unus ex infantibus Hebræōrum.

Tunc soror pueri accēdens: Visne, ait, ut arcessam mulierem Hebræam, quæ nutriat parvulum? et vocāvit matrem.

Cui filia Pharaōnis puerum alendum dedit, promissa mercēde.

Itaque mater nutrīvit puerum, et adultum reddidit filiæ Pharaōnis, quæ illum adoptāvit et nomināvit Mosem, id est, servātum ab aquis.

CAPUT OCTOGESIMUM QUARTUM.

SEPTEM PLAGÆ ÆGYPTI.

Moses, commissioned by God for the deliverance of his people, performs many miracles. These are called the plagues of Egypt.

A. M. 2513.	Ex. iv.	B. C. 1491.

Moses jam senex, jubente Deo, adiit Pharaōnem, eique præcēpit nomine Dei, ut dimitteret Hebræos.

Rex impius renuit parēre mandatis Dei.

Moses, ut Pharaōnis pertinaciam vinceret, multa et stupenda edidit prodigia, quæ vocantur plagæ Ægypti.

Quùm nihilominùs Pharao in sententiâ perstaret, Deus interfecit primogenitum ejus filium et omnes prīmogenitos Ægyptiōrum.

Tandem metu victus rex paruit, deditque Hebræis discedendi facultatem.

CAPUT OCTOGESIMUM QUINTUM.

EGRESSUS HEBRÆORUM EX ÆGYPTO.

The Hebrews depart from Egypt, led by a pillar of cloud by day, and a pillar of fire by night.

A. M. 2513.	Ex. xiii.	B. C. 1491.

PROFECTI sunt Hebræi ex Ægypto ad sexcenta millia virorum, præter parvulos et promiscuum vulgus.

Illis egredientibus præībat columna nubis interdiù, et columna ignis noctu, quæ esset dux viæ; nec unquam per quadraginta annos defuit illa columna.

Post paucos dies, multitūdo Hebræorum pervenit ad littus Maris Rubri; ibique castra posuit.

CAPUT OCTOGESIMUM SEXTUM.

ÆGYPTII PERSEQUUNTUR HEBRÆOS.

The Egyptians pursue the Hebrews. God commands Moses to divide the waters of the Red Sea.

A. M. 2513.	Ex. xiv.	B. C. 1491.

BREVI regem pœnituit quod tot millia hominum dimisisset; et collecto ingenti exercitu, eos persecutus est.

Hebræi, quùm vidissent ex unà parte se mari interclusos esse, ex alterâ parte instāre Pharaōnem cum omnibus copiis, magno timōre correpti sunt.

Tunc Deus Mosi: Protende, inquit, dextram tuam in mare, et divide aquas, ut illæ Hebræis gradientibus iter siccum præbeant.

CAPUT OCTOGESIMUM SEPTIMUM.

HEBRÆI INGREDIUNTUR IN MARE SICCUM.

Moses stretches his rod over the waters of the Red Sea, and they are divided. The Hebrews pass over dry-shod.

A. M. 2513.	Ex. xiv.	B. C. 1491.

Fecit Moses quod jusserat Deus: quùm teneret manum extensam super mare, aquæ divisæ sunt, et intumescentes hinc et inde pendēbant.

Flavit etiam ventus vehemens, quo exsiccatus est alveus.

Tunc Hebræi ingressi sunt in mare siccum; erat enim aqua tanquam murus à dextrâ eorum et lævâ.

Rex quoque Ægyptius Hebræos gradientes insecutus non dubitāvit mare, qua patēbat, ingredi cum universo exercitu.

CAPUT OCTOGESIMUM OCTAVUM.

ÆGYPTII OBRUUNTUR IN MEDIIS FLUCTIBUS.

The Egyptians attempt to pass the Red Sea, and are swallowed up by the waves.

A. M. 2513.	Ex. xiv.	B. C. 1491.

Quum Ægyptii progrederentur in medio mari, Dominus subvertit eorum currus, et dejecit equites.

Metu percussi Ægyptii cœpērunt fugere: at Deus dixit Mosi: Extende rursùs dextram in mare, ut aquæ revertantur in locum suum.

Paruit Moses; et statim aquæ refluentes obruerunt Ægyptios, et eorum currus et equites.

Deletus est universus exercitus Pharaōnis in mediis fluctibus; nec unus quidem nuncius tantæ cladis superfuit.

Sic Deus liberavit Hebræos ab injustâ servitute Ægyptiōrum.

CAPUT OCTOGESIMUM NONUM.

DEUS HEBRÆOS IN SOLITUDINE ALIT.

God supplies the Hebrews in the desert with bread from heaven, and water from the rock.

A. M. 2513.	Ex. xvii.	B. C. 1491.

HEBRÆI, trajecto Mari Rubro, diù peragrāverunt vastam solitudinem.

Deerat panis: at Deus ipse eos aluit; è cœlo per annos quadraginta cecidit cibus, quem appellavērunt manna.

Inerat huic cibō gustus similæ cum melle mixtæ.

Interdùm etiam defuit aqua: at, jubente Deo, Moses percutiēbat rupem virgâ, et continuò erumpēbant fontes aquæ dulcis.

CAPUT NONAGESIMUM.

DEUS HEBRÆIS LEGEM IN MONTE SINA DAT.

God gives his law at Mount Sinai, in the midst of thunderings and lightnings.

A. M. 2513.	Ex. xix.	B. C. 1491.

QUINQUAGESIMO die, postquam Hebræi egressi sunt ex Ægypto, pervenērunt ad montem Sinæ.

Ibi Deus dedit eis legem cum apparatu terrifico.
Cœperunt exaudiri tonitrua, micare fulgura, nubes densa operiēbat montem, et clangor buccinæ vehementiùs perstrepēbat.
Stabat populus præ metu trepidus ad radices montis fumantis.
Deus autem in monte loquebātur è mediâ nube inter fulgura et tonitrua.

CAPUT NONAGESIMUM PRIMUM.

DECEM PRÆCEPTA LEGIS DIVINÆ.

The principal articles of the law given at Sinai,—called the Ten Commandments, or Decalogue.

A. M. 2513. Ex. xx. B. C. 1491.

Hæc porrò sunt verba quæ protulit Deus: "Ego sum Dominus, qui eduxi vos è terra Ægypti et è domo servitutis.
"Non erunt vobis dii alieni; ego sum unus Deus, et non est alius præter me.
"Non usurpabitis nomen Domini Dei vestri temerè et sine causâ, nam non habebit insontem Dominus eum qui assumpserit nomen suum frustrà.
"Sabbato nullum opus faciētis: colite patrem vestrum et matrem vestram, ut prolongentur dies vestri, et bene sit vobis sùper terram quam Dominus Deus vester dat vobis.
"Non occidētis; non adulterabitis; non faciētis furtum; non dicetis falsum testimōnium adversùs proximum vestrum.
"Non concupiscētis uxorem proximi vestri; neque expetetis domum proximi vestri, agrum ejus, aut servum ejus, aut ancillam ejus, bovem ejus, aut asinum ejus, denique rem ullam quæ sit proximi vestri."

CAPUT NONAGESIMUM SECUNDUM.

TABERNACULUM ET ARCA FŒDERIS. MORS MOSIS.

God orders the construction of the Tabernacle and Ark of the Covenant. Death of Moses. Joshua, whom Moses had designated as a suitable successor, is appointed in his place.

A. M. 2513.	Ex. xxvi.	B. C. 1491.

Moses à Deo monitus, confici jussit tabernaculum ex pellibus et cortinis pretiosissimis, insuper arcam fœderis auro puro vestitam, in qua reposuit tabulas legis divinæ.

Quùm jam in conspectu haberet terram à Deo promissam, mortuus est vir sapientiâ et cæteris virtutibus planè admirabilis.

Luxit eum populus diēbus triginta.

Successit in locum Mosis Josue, quem ipse priùs designaverat.

CAPUT NONAGESIMUM TERTIUM.

AQUÆ JORDANIS DIVIDUNTUR ARCA APPROPINQUANTE.

The waters of the Jordan divide at the approach of the Ark, and the Hebrews pass over dry-shod.

A. M. 2553.	Josh. iii.	B. C. 1451.

Ut Hebræi in terram promissam introducerentur, Jordānis erat trajiciendus; nec erat iis navium copia, nec vadum præbēbat amnis tunc pleno alveo fluens.

Deus venit eis auxilio: Josue jussit præferri arcam fœderis, et populum sequi.

Appropinquante arcâ, aquæ, quæ supernè defluēbant, steterunt instar muri: quæ autem infra, descendērunt et alveum siccum reliquērunt.

CAPUT NONAGESIMUM QUARTUM.

JOSUE MONUMENTUM ERIGIT.

Joshua sets up twelve stones as a memorial of the passage of the Jordan.

A. M. 2553.	Josh. iv.	B. C. 1451.

Hebræi incedēbant per arentem alveum, donec ripam oppositam attingerent.

Tum reversæ sunt aquæ in locum pristinum.

Josue verò duodecim lapides è medio amne sublatos erexit, ut essent perenne rei monumentum.

Dixit Hebræis: Si quandò vos interrogaverint filii vestri quorsùm spectat ista lapidum congeries? respondebitis; Sicco pede trajecimus Jordānem istum; idcirco positi sunt lapides ad sempiternam facti memoriam, ut discant quanta sit Dei potentia.

CAPUT NONAGESIMUM QUINTUM.

MURI JERECHUNTIS CORRUUNT.

The Ark is carried around Jericho seven times, the priests going before with the sound of trumpets, when the walls of the city fall down.

A. M. 2553.	Josh. vi.	B. C. 1451.

Erat in his locis urbs validissimis muris ac turribus munita, nomine Jericho, quæ nec expugnāri, nec obsidēri facilè poterat.

Josue divino auxilio fretus, non armis aut viribus, urbem aggressus est.

Arcam circumferri jussit circa muros, sacerdōtesque antecedere, et tubâ canere.

Quùm arca septies circumlata fuisset, muri et turres illicò corruērunt. Urbs capta et direpta est.

CAPUT NONAGESIMUM SEXTUM.

JUSSU JOSUES SOL IN CURSU STAT.

At the command of Joshua the sun stands still, and the day is prolonged, that time may be afforded Joshua to destroy his enemies in battle.

A. M. 2553.	JOSH. x.	B. C. 1451.

REGES Chanaan, conjunctis viribus, progressi sunt adversus Hebræos.

At Deus dixit Josue: Ne timeas eos; tua erit victoria.

Josue igitur magno impetu illos adortus est; qui subitâ formidine correpti fugērunt.

Tunc in eos eecidit grando lapidea, et multos interfecit.

Quùm autem dies in vesperum inclinâret, re nondum confectâ, Josue jussit sōlem consistere: et verò stetit sol, et diem produxit, donec deletus fuisset hostium exercitus.

CAPUT NONAGESIMUM SEPTIMUM.

JOSUE HEBRÆOS IN SEDE PROMISSA COLLOCAT.

Having conquered the people of Palestine, Joshua establishes the Hebrews in the Promised Land.

A. M. 2577.	JOSH. xxiv.	B. C. 1427.

JOSUE, devictis omnibus Palestinæ populis, Hebræos in sede destinatâ collocāvit: agros et oppida capta singulis tribubus divisit, et mortuus est.

Deindè summa potestas delata est ad judices, inter quos eminuēre Gedeon, Samson, et Samuel.

Varia, deinceps fuit Hebræorum fortuna, pro variis

eorum moribus; ii sæpè in Deum peccavērunt; tunc divino præsidio destitūti, ab hostibus superabantur: quoties ad Deum conversi, ejus auxilium imploravērunt, placatus Deus eos liberāvit.

CAPUT NONAGESIMUM OCTAVUM.

ANGELUS GEDEONEM ANIMAT ET CONFIRMAT.

An angel appears to Gideon, encourages him, and assures him of the victory.

A. M. 1755.	JUDIC. vi.	B. C. 1249.

HEBRÆI à Madianitis vexati opem à Deo petiērunt: Deus illorum preces audivit.

Angelus adstitit Gedeoni: Dominus tecum, inquit, vir fortissime.

Respondit Gedeon: Si Deus nobiscum est, cur durâ premimur servitute?

Ait angelus: Macte animo; liberabis populum tuum à servitute Madianitārum.

Nolebat primò Gedeon tantum onus suscipere, sed duplici miraculo confirmātus, non abnuit.

CAPUT NONAGESIMUM NONUM.

GEDEON EXERCITUM IN MADIANITAS CONTRAHIT.

Gideon raises an army and marches against the Midianites. At the command of God, he dismisses all except three hundred.

A. M. 1755.	JUDIC. vii.	B. C. 1249.

GEDEON, contracto exercitu, profectus est cum duobus et triginta millibus hominum, et castra castris hostium contulit.

Erat porro infinita multitudo in exercitu Madianitārum; nam cum iis rex Amalecitārum se conjunxerat.

Tamen Deus dixit Gedeoni: Non opus est tibi tot millibus hominum; dimissis cæteris, retine tantùm trecentos viros, ne victoriam suæ virtuti tribuant, non potentiæ divinæ; et istis trecentis servabo vos et tradam Madianitas in manum tuam.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM.

GEDEON PUGNAT, ET VICTORIA POTITUR.

Gideon engages the enemy. They are panic-struck, and slay each other. Gideon obtains the victory.

A. M. 1755. JUDIC. vii. B. C. 1249.

GEDEON trecentos viros in tres partes divisit, deditque illis tubas et lagēnas testaceas, in quibus erant lampades accensæ; et dixit illis, Quum ego veniam ad illorum castra, erit ut quemadmodum faciam, sic facietis; clangam enim tuba, quare clangetis vos quoque tubis, et dicetis, Domini et Gedeonis gladius.

Hi mediâ nocte ingressi castra hostium, cœperunt tubis clangere, et collidere inter se lagenas.

Madianitæ, audito tubarum sonitu et visis lampadibus, turbati sunt, et turpi fugâ, quo quisque potuit, dilapsi sunt.

Deniquè gladios in se invicem converterunt, et mutuâ cæde se trucidârunt.

Gedeon hostium reges persecutus est, et comprehensos neci dedit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM PRIMUM.

SAMSON NASCITUR. EJUS INCREDIBILE ROBUR.

Samson is born, the future avenger of his countrymen. His remarkable strength and temperance.

A. M. 2843.	JUDIC. xiii.	B. C. 1161.

QUUM Hebræi in potestate essent Philistæōrum et ab illis affligerentur, natus est Samson, futurus ultor hostium.

Hujus mater diù sterilis fuerat, sed ei angelus Domini apparuit, prædixitque eam parituram filium, qui cives suos in libertatem aliquandò vindicaret.

Enixa puerum, nomen Samsōnis ei indidit.

Puer crevit; intonsam habuit comam; nec vinum, nec siceram bibit: incredibili fuit corporis robore; obvium leonem manu interfecit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM SECUNDUM.

SAMSON VARIIS INCOMMODIS PHILISTÆOS VEXAT.

Having attained to manhood, Samson harasses the Philistines in various ways.

A. M. 2864.	JUDIC. xv.	B. C. 1140.

SAMSON adultus, Philistæos multis affecit cladibus; cepit trecentas vulpes, quarum caudis accensas lampades alligavit, et in hostium agros immisit.

Tunc fortè messis matura erat; ità facile incendium fuit.

Omnes segetes, vineæ et oleæ exustæ sunt; nec inimicam gentem variis incommodis vexare destitit.

Traditus Philistæis rupit vincula, quibus constrictus fuerat; et arreptâ maxillâ asini, hoc telo, quod casus dederat, mille hostium prostrāvit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM TERTIUM.

SAMSON PORTAS URBIS TOLLIT IN MONTEM.

Samson, enclosed in a city of the Philistines, carries off the gates and posts to a neighbouring mountain.

A. M. 2884.	JUDIC. xvi.	B. C. 1120.

QUADAM die Samson urbem Philistæōrum ingressus est, ibique pernoctatūrus videbatur.

Philistæi occasiōnem captantes portas obserari jusserunt, ne quis exīret.

Per totam noctem expectābant silentes, ut Samsonem mane exeuntem interficerent.

At Samson mediâ nocte surrexit, venitque ad portam urbis, quam quùm invenisset clausam, humeris sustulit cum postibus et seris, atque in verticem montis vicini portāvit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM QUARTUM.

SAMSON PHILISTÆIS AB UXORE TRADITUR.

Bribed by the Philistines, the wife of Samson betrays him to them, who cruelly put out his eyes.

A. M. 2884.	JUDIC. xvi.	B. C. 1120.

TANDEM Philistæi, qui Samsonem comprehendere nequiverant, illius uxorem pecuniâ corrupērunt ut ea virum proderet.

Mulier viro persuasit, ut sibi indicaret causam tantæ

virtutis: et ubi rescīvit ejus in capillis sitas esse, caput dormientis totondit atque ità eum Philistæis tradidit.

Illi, effossis oculis, vinctum in carcerem dejecērunt diuque ludibrio habuērunt.

Sed spatio temporis, crinis accisus crescere, et cum crine virtus redire cœpit; jamque Samson conscius recepti roboris justæ ultionis tempus opperiebatur.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM QUINTUM.

SAMSON NON INULTUS CUM HOSTIBUS PERIT.

Samson pulls down the house in which the lords of the Philistines are feasting, and destroys at his death three thousand men.

A. M. 2885.	JUDIC. xvi.	B. C. 1119.

ERAT Philistæis mos, quùm dies festos agerent, producere Samsonem quasi in pompam publicam, captōque insultāre.

Die quadam quùm publicum convivium celebrarētur, Samsōnem adduci jubent; videntes eum quoque populus laudabant deum suum; dicebant enim, Tradidit deus noster in manus nostras inimicum nostrum et vastatorem terræ nostræ, qui multos e nobis interfecit.

Domus, in quâ omnis populus et principes Philistæōrum epulabantur, subnixa erat duabus columnis miræ magnitudinis.

Adductus Samson inter columnas statuitur.

Tùm ille occasione utens, columnas concussit, et turba omnis obruta est ruinâ domûs, simulque Samson ipse cum hostibus non inultus occubuit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM SEXTUM.

SAMUEL NASCITUR ET AD HELI ADDUCITUR.

Samuel, while yet a child, is carried by his mother to Eli, the high priest, and dedicated to God.

A. M. 2834.	1 Sam. i.	B. C. 1170.

Quum Hēli esset summus sacerdos, natus est Samuel; hunc adduxit mater ad sacerdotem, et obtulit Domino, ut ei in sacrificiis faciendis ministraret.

Puer crescebat egregiâ præditus indole, eratque Deo et hominibus carus: cui mater sua certis temporibus afferebat parvam tunicam, quam ipsa confecerat.

Hēli verò habebat filios perditis moribus, adeò ut populum à colendo Deo abducerent; nec satis graviter eos unquam reprehendit.

Quamobrem Deus erat et liberis et patri iratus, misitque angelum qui dixit ei, Sic ait Dominus; Quia honorâstī filios tuos supra me, amputabo brachium tuum, et brachium domus patris tui, et statuam mihi sacerdotem fidēlem, qui, quemadmodum est in corde meo et in animo meo, faciet.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM SEPTIMUM.

DEUS SAMUELI CASUM HELI ET FILIORUM DETEGIT.

God discloses to Samuel the punishment which he designs to inflict upon Eli and his sons.

A. M. 2863.	1 Sam. iii.	B. C. 1141.

Quadam nocte, quùm jaceret Hēli in lectulo, Dominus vocavit Samuēlem qui, ratus se à sacerdote

arcessi, cucurrit, dixitque: En adsum, vocâsti enim me.

At Hēli: Non te vocavi, inquit, fili mi: revertere in lectulum tuum. Idque iterùm et tertiò factum est.

Tandem præmonitus à sacerdote, Samuel respondit Deo vocanti: Loquere, Domine, audit enim servus tuus.

Tùm Deus Samuēli: Ego, ait, afficiam domum Hēli iis malis, quæ nemo audire possit, quin ei ambæ aures tinniant; propter eà quod in liberos suos plus æquo indulgens fuerit, illorumque vitia nimiùm patienter tulerit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM OCTAVUM.

SAMUEL HELI INDICAT EA QUÆ DIXERAT DEUS.

Samuel makes known to Eli what God had said respecting him and his children. Eli inquires of Samuel respecting the communication which God had made to him. His resignation.

A. M. 2863.	1 Sam. iii.	B. C. 1141.

Arctior deindè somnus Samuēlem complexus est qui dormivit usque mane.

Ubi dies illuxit, surgens è lectulo, aperuit ostium tabernaculi, uti facere consueverat: timebat autem sacerdoti indicare sermonem Dei.

Hēli compellans eum: Oro te, inquit, et obtestor: indica mihi ea quæ dixit tibi Deus: cave ne me quidquam celes eorum quæ audivisti.

Jubenti paruit Samuel, illique enarravit omnia verba Domini: cui Hēli: Dominus est, ait; faciat quod sibi libuerit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM NONUM.

CASUS HELI ET FILIORUM EJUS.

The sons of Eli are slain in battle, the Hebrews routed, and the Ark of God taken. Eli, overcome at the sad news, falls from his chair and breaks his neck.

A. M. 2863.	1 SAM. iv.	B. C. 1141.

PAULO post bellum exortum est inter Philistæos et Hebræos.

Hebræi arcam fœderis in pugnam deferunt, et cum eâ filii sacerdotis præcedunt: sed quia Deus illis erat offensus, arca detrimento magis quam adjumento fuit.

Victi sunt Hebræi, occīsi filii sacerdotis, arca ipsa capta est.

Et quum vir e tribu Benjamini currens ex ipsa acie, vestibus suis scissis, et terra capiti suo inspersa, venisset in urbem, et narravisset cladem, exclamavit tota civitas.

Hēli, audito tantæ cladis nuncio, è sellâ decidit, et fractâ cervice mortuus est.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM DECIMUM.

SAMUEL JUSSU DEI SAULEM REGEM CONSECRAT.

When Samuel had become old, the people desired a king. He anoints Saul as king over them.

A. M. 2909.	1 SAM. x.	B. C. 1095.

SAMUEL fuit postremus Hebræōrum judex, eorumque res in summâ pace et perpetuâ tranquillitate administravit.

At quùm senuisset, et filii ejus à moribus paternis discederent, populus novitatis amans, ab illo regem petiit.

Samuel primò rem dissuasit, Hebræosque ab isto consilio dimovere conatus est; sed illi in sententiâ perstiterunt.

Quarè, admonitus à Deo, Samuel annuit eorum postulatiōni, et Saūlem regem consecravit.

Erat Saulis ingens statura et forma excellens, adeò ut dignitas corporis dignitati regiæ pulchrè convenīret.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM UNDECIMUM.

SAUL MUNUS SACERDOTIS SIBI TEMERE ARROGAT.

Saul greatly displeases God by taking upon himself the office of the priesthood.

A. M. 2911. 1 SAM. xiii. B. C. 1093.

PHILISTÆI in agrum Hebræōrum irruptiōnem fecerunt.

Quapropter Saul adversus illos processit, et apud Galgala urbem insignem istius regionis castra posuit.

Porrò Samuel edixerat ut se per septem dies expectarent, neve manum cum hoste prius consererent, quàm ipse veniens Deo sacrificium faceret.

Die septimo, quùm Samuel moraretur, et populus moræ pertæsus dilaberetur, Saul ipse sacrificium fecit loco sacerdotis.

Vix peracto sacrificio, venit Samuel, regemque graviter reprehendit, quod munus proprium sacerdotum sibi temere arrogavisset.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM DUODECIMUM.

AUDAX CONSILIUM JONATHÆ SAULIS FILII.

Jonathan, accompanied by his armour-bearer alone, enters the camp of the Philistines and slays a number of them. The whole army is panic-struck.

A. M. 2917.	1 SAM. xiv.	B. C. 1087.

QUUM Hebræi à Philistæis premerentur, Jonathas, Saūlis filius, audax consilium cepit et perfecit.

Solo armigero comite, castra hostium ingressus est, et viginti ferè Philistæis interemptis; universum exercitum terrōre perculit.

Itaque Philistæi perturbāti cœpērunt non jam ordines servare, non imperia exequi, sed fugæ se committere.

Quod ubi Saul animadvertit, copias castris eduxit, et fugientes persecutus, insignem victoriam retulit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM DECIMUM TERTIUM.

SAUL JONATHAM MORTE PLECTI VULT.

Saul wishes to put his son Jonathan to death unjustly. Jonathan is rescued by the people.

A. M. 2917.	1 SAM. xiv.	B. C. 1087.

SAUL, dum persequerētur Philistæos, edixerat ne quis nisi confectis hostibus, cibum sumeret, mortem cum juramento minatus illi qui contra edictum fecisset.

Jonathas tunc aberat, nec regis imperium audierat.

Accidit ut exercitus trajiceret silvam in quâ esset plurimūm mellis silvestris.

Jonathas edicti paterni nescius, extendit virgam, quam manu tenebat eamque in mel intinctam ori admōvit.

Id ubi rex cognovit, filium morte plecti voluit; sed recens meritum periculo juvenem exēmit: nec populus tulit insontem ad supplicium trahi.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM DECIMUM QUARTUM.

SAULE A DEO REJECTO, DAVID REX ELIGITUR.

Saul, having disregarded the commands of God, is rejected by him. David, being chosen in his stead, is anointed king.

A. M. 2941.	1 SAM. xvi.	B. C. 1063.

SAUL posteà, jubente Deo, bellum Amalecītis intulit. Primò rem benè gessit. Cæsi sunt hostes, et eorum rex captus est.

Sed deindè Saul Deum gravitèr offendit; vetuerat Deus ne quid ex spoliis hostium reservarētur; Saul verò, Amalecītis cæsis, partem prædæ servavit.

Quam ob causam rejectus est à Deo, et in ejus locum David adhuc juvenis è tribu Judæ electus est, et à Samuēle unctus.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM DECIMUM QUINTUM.

DAVID AD AULAM ARCESSITUR, ET REGIUS MINISTER FIT.

David, for his skill in playing on the harp, is sent for, and brought to the court, that he may quiet, by his music, the unhappy spirit of the king.

A. M. 2941.	1 SAM. xvi.	B. C. 1063.

SAULEM postquam Dei mandata sprevisset, invasit spiritus malus, ita ut ille in furorem sæpe incideret.

Tunc aulici ei suasērunt, ut aliquem arcesseret, qui citharam sciret pulsare, ad deliniendum ægrum ejus animum.

Tum respondens unus dixit; Ecce prospexi virum Bethlehemæ, qui est sciens pulsare, et valens robore, et vir bellicosus, rerumque intelligens, ac vir formosus: denique Dominus est cum eo.

Arcessītus est igitur David hujusce artis perītus, qui ob illud munŭs inter ministros regios habebatur.

Itaque statim ac Saulem spiritus malus corripiēbat, David citharam pulsabat, et regis furor considēbat.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM DECIMUM SEXTUM.

GOLIATHUS HEBRÆOS AD SINGULARE CERTAMEN PROVOCAT.

Goliath challenges any of the Hebrews to single combat; upon which, Saul promises great rewards and the hand of his daughter to whoever will vanquish him.

A. M. 2941.	1 SAM. xvii.	B. C. 1063.

SECUTUM est bellum cum Philistæis. Quùm duæ acies in conspectu essent, Philistæus quidam, nomine Goliathus, vir miræ magnitudinis, progressus est ante ordines, et unum ex Hebræis sæpe provocābat ad singulāre certamen.

Loricâ squamatâ induēbatur. Ocreas in cruribus æreas habēbat: cassis ærea caput ejus operiēbat, et clypeus æreus tegebat humeros.

Tùm Saul magna præmia, imò et filiæ nuptias ei promisit qui provocantis spolia retulisset.

At nemo contra illum exīre audēbat; et Goliathus suam Hebræis ignaviam cum irrīsu ac ludibrio exprobrabat.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM DECIMUM SEPTIMUM.

DAVID IRE OBVIAM GOLIATHO SE OFFERT.

David, moved by the reproaches of Goliath, offers himself as champion, and is permitted by the king to go out against him.

A. M. 2941.	1 SAM. xvii.	B. C. 1063.

DAVID commotus ignominiâ populi sui, se sponte ad pugnandum obtulit.

Itaque adductus est ad Saulem qui, consideratâ ejus ætate, diffidēbat pugnæ. Non poteris, inquit, adolescentulus cum viro robustissimo pugnare.

Respondit David: Ne timeas, O rex; quùm pascerem oves patris mei, leo invasit gregem, ovemque corripuit; ego illum persecutus occīdi, et ovem è faucibus illius eripui. Ursum pariter interfeci. Deus qui me defendit à leōne et urso, me quoque à Philistæo isto defendet.

Tùm Saul: Abi, inquit, cum istâ fiduciâ: Deus te adjuvet.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM DECIMUM OCTAVUM.

ARMATUS PEDO ET FUNDA ADVERSUS GOLIATHUM PROCEDIT.

Armed with his shepherd's crook and sling, with five stones from the brook, David meets the giant.

A. M. 2941.	1 SAM. xvii.	B. C. 1063.

SAUL ipse juveni arma voluit accommodare; galeam capiti ejus imposuit; loricâ pectus circumtexit, latus gladio accinxit.

David verò iis impeditus armis, quibus non erat assuētus, vix poterat incedere.

Igitur dixit Sauli, Non possum ire cum armis istis, quia non expertus sum ea.

Quarè onus incommodum deposuit, sumpsit, autem pedum pastorāle quo uti consueverat, et fundam cum quinque lapidibus in sacculo.

Sic armātus adversùs Philistæum processit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM DECIMUM NONUM.

DAVID GOLIATHUM OCCIDIT, ET CAPUT ILLI PRÆCIDIT.

David strikes the giant in the forehead with a stone from his sling, and having prostrated him, cuts off his head with his own sword.

A. M. 2941.	1 SAM. xvii.	B. C. 1063.

ACCEDEBAT ex adverso Goliathus, qui, viso adolescente: Num, inquit, me canem esse putas, qui me cum baculo aggrediāris.

Cui David respondit: Tu venis ad me cum gladio et hastâ et clypeo; ego autem venio in nomine Domini exercituum, quem probris ausus es lacessere.

Tunc misso fundâ lapide, Philistæum in fronte percussit, et humi prostravit, currensque suum jacenti gladium detraxit, quo caput illi præcīdit.

Eâ re perculsi Philistæi in fugam versi sunt, et victoriam Hebræis concessērunt. Sic Dominus Hebræos illo die servavit.

Postea accipiens David caput Philistæi, detulit ipsum ad Hierosolymam; arma ejus vero deposuit in tentōrio suo.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM VIGESIMUM.

INVIDIA SAULIS CONTRA DAVIDEM ACCENDITUR.

The favour with which the people receive David, excites the envy of Saul.

A. M. 2941.	1 Sam. xviii.	B. C. 1063.

Redeunti Davidi obviàm itum est. Hebræi gratulantes victorem deducunt ad urbem: ipsæ mulieres domibus egressæ cum tympanis laudes ejus canebant.

Tantus populi favor invidiam Saulis accendit, qui deinceps malevolo fuit in Davidem animo, nec jam eum benignis oculis aspiciēbat.

Longè alia fuit mens filii ejus Jonathæ; virtutem Davidis admirans, illum singulari amore complexus est, suōque balteo, arcu et gladio donavit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM VIGESIMUM PRIMUM.

DAVID, POST INSIGNEM VIRTUTEM, FILIA REGIS POTITUR.

David slays two hundred Philistines, and obtains Saul's daughter in marriage.

A. M. 2941.	1 Sam. xviii.	B. C. 1063.

Saul victori filiam suam sposponderat uxōrem; at promissis non stetit, novamque conditiōnem proposuit, si nempè David centum Philistæos interfecisset.

Malo animo id faciēbat rex invidus; sperābat

scilicet juvenem audācem facilè peritūrum, at sua eum spes delusit.

Nam David, occīsis ducentis Philistæis, rediit illæsus; atque ita regis filiam in matrimonium accēpit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM VIGESIMUM SECUNDUM.

SAUL DAVIDEM OCCIDERE PALAM CONATUR.

Having failed in his secret designs against David's life, Saul attempts to slay him openly.

A. M. 2942.	1 Sam. xix.	B. C. 1062.

Crescebat in dies Saulis odium, stimulante invidiâ: quarè non jam occultè, sed palam Davidi necem parabat.

Bis eum lanceâ confodere conatus est, sed David ictum lethālem declinatiōne corporis effugit.

Saul mandatum dedit Jonathæ, ut Davidem occideret, sed Jonathas noluit crudeli patris imperio obsequi, imò cum lachrymis illum obtestatus est, ut tam iniquum consilium deponeret.

Deniquè Saul misit satellites, qui Davidem domi in culis uxoris trucidārent; hæc verò marītum demisit per fenestram, atque ità eripuit periculo.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM VIGESIMUM TERTIUM.

DAVID SAULIS INTERFICIENDI OCCASIONEM RENUIT.

An opportunity is presented to David of slaying Saul while asleep which he refuses.

A. M. 2943.	1 Sam. xxiv.	B. C. 1061.

David, ut vidit implacabilem esse Saulis in se animum, excessit aulâ, et solitudinem petiit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM VIGESIMUM.

INVIDIA SAULIS CONTRA DAVIDEM ACCENDITUR.

The favour with which the people receive David, excites the envy of Saul.

A. M. 2941.	1 SAM. xviii.	B. C. 1063.

REDEUNTI Davidi obviàm itum est. Hebræi gratulantes victorem deducunt ad urbem: ipsæ mulieres domibus egressæ cum tympanis laudes ejus canebant.

Tantus populi favor invidiam Saulis accendit, qui deinceps malevolo fuit in Davidem animo, nec jam eum benignis oculis aspiciēbat.

Longè alia fuit mens filii ejus Jonathæ; virtutem Davidis admirans, illum singulari amore complexus est, suōque balteo, arcu et gladio donavit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM VIGESIMUM PRIMUM.

DAVID, POST INSIGNEM VIRTUTEM, FILIA REGIS POTITUR.

David slays two hundred Philistines, and obtains Saul's daughter in marriage.

A. M. 2941.	1 SAM. xviii.	B. C. 1063.

SAUL victori filiam suam sposponderat uxōrem; at promissis non stetit, novamque conditiōnem proposuit, si nempè David centum Philistæos interfecisset.

Malo animo id faciēbat rex invidus; sperābat

scilicet juvenem audācem facilè peritūrum, at sua eum spes delusit.

Nam David, occīsis ducentis Philistæis, rediit illæsus; atque ita regis filiam in matrimonium accēpit.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM VIGESIMUM SECUNDUM.

SAUL DAVIDEM OCCIDERE PALAM CONATUR.

Having failed in his secret designs against David's life, Saul attempts to slay him openly.

A. M. 2942.	1 SAM. xix.	B. C. 1062.

CRESCEBAT in dies Saulis odium, stimulante invidiâ: quarè non jam occultè, sed palam Davidi necem parabat.

Bis eum lanceâ confodere conatus est, sed David ictum lethālem declinatiōne corporis effugit.

Saul mandatum dedit Jonathæ, ut Davidem occideret, sed Jonathas noluit crudeli patris imperio obsequi, imò cum lachrymis illum obtestatus est, ut tam inīquum consilium deponeret.

Deniquè Saul misit satellites, qui Davidem domi in oculis uxoris trucidārent; hæc verò marītum demisit per fenestram, atque ità eripuit periculo.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM VIGESIMUM TERTIUM.

DAVID SAULIS INTERFICIENDI OCCASIONEM RENUIT.

An opportunity is presented to David of slaying Saul while asleep which he refuses.

A. M. 2943.	1 SAM. xxiv.	B. C. 1061.

DAVID, ut vidit implacabilem esse Saulis in se animum, excessit aulâ, et solitudinem petiit.

Saul illum persecutus est; at, Deo favente, David inimici manus effugit, et ipse Saulis vitam non semel servavit.

Erat in deserto spelunca vasto recessu patens; ibi David cum suis comitibus in inferiore parte latebat.

Fortè Saul solus in illam speluncam ingressus est, nec latentes vidit oppressusque somno quiēvit.

Sui Davidem comites hortabantur ut opportunam Saulis interficiendi occasiōnem arriperet; sed David noluit, quùm impunè posset, inimicum occidere.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM VIGESIMUM QUARTUM.

MORS SAULIS ET FUGA HEBRÆORUM.

The three sons of the king are slain in battle. Saul asks his armour-bearer to thrust him through, to prevent his falling into the hands of the enemy. He falls upon his own sword.

A. M. 2948.	1 Sam. xxxi.	B. C. 1056.

Motum est rursùs bellum cum Philistæis; adversus quos Saul cum exercitu processit.

Commissâ pugnâ, Hebræi fusi sunt, tres filii regis in acie ceciderunt: Saul ipse ex equo delapsus ne vivus in potestatem hostium veniret, armigero suo latus transfodiendum præbuit; sed noluit, verebatur enim illum. Saul, abrepto gladio suo, irruit in eum.

Tum videns armiger ejus mortuum esse Saulem, irruit ipse quoque in gladium suum ut moreretur cum ipso.

Regis mortem omnium Hebræōrum fuga consecuta est, et eo die victoriâ insigni potiti sunt Philistæi.

CAPUT CENTESIMUM VIGESIMUM QUINTUM.

DAVID MORTEM SAULIS ET FILIORUM LUGET.

David laments the death of Saul and his sons with great sorrow.

A. M. 2948.	2 SAM. i.	B. C. 1056.

DAVID, auditâ Saulis morte, lachrymas profudit: montes Gelbœ, ubi cædes illa facta fuerat, exsecratus est. Decus Israelis in excelsis tuis interficitur; quomodo ceciderunt fortes! Ne indicetis Gathi, neque annuncietis in plateis Askelonis; ut non lætentur filiæ Philistæorum.

Montes Gelbœ, ne ros, neve pluvia decidat super vos, o agri editi; quia illic clypeus fortium abjicitur viliter, clypeus Saulis, utpote non unctus esset oleo. Quomodo ceciderunt fortes, et perierunt arma bellica!

Illum, qui à se Saulem occisum esse jactitābat, et regia insignia attulerat, perimi jussit, in pœnam violātæ majestātis regiæ.

Civibus urbis Jābes, quod Saulis ejusque filiorum corpora sepelivissent, gratiam retulit.

Admirandum sanè veri ac sinceri erga inimicum amoris exemplum.

NOTES.

PAGE. LINE.

103. 3. *"Primo die."*—*Die* is put in the ablative. (See Syntax, Rule XLII.)

" 12. *"Dedit illi."*—*Illi* is governed by *dedit.* (Rule XXVII.)

" 13. *"Similitudinem suam."*—This image did not consist in form or feature, "God is a spirit," but is "righteousness and true holiness."

" 16. *"Detraxit unam."*—*Unam* agrees with *costam* understood.

104. 7. *"Dedit sociam."*—*Sociam* is put in apposition with *quam.* (Rule I.)

" 9. *"Aspectu."*—Put in the ablative. (Rule XXXVIII.)

" 10. *"Arbor scientiæ."*—There was no virtue in the tree to impart knowledgo. It was not simply the "tree of knowledge," but the "tree of the knowledge of good and evil." Man had known only *good* before, but the tree, by man's transgression, became the means of the knowledge of both good and evil.

PAGE. LINE.

104. 17. "*Deus prohibuit.*—Though there may not appear to *us* any particular sin in doing an act, it should be sufficient for us that "God has forbidden it."

105. 2. "*Similes Deo.*"—*Deo* is governed by *similes.* (Rule XIV.)

" 20. "*Calcem suum.*"—The heel of the "seed of woman" was bruised when the feet of Christ were nailed to the cross.

107. 1. "*Paruit Deo.*" (See Rule XXIII, Note 2.)

109. 8. "*Secum.*" (See Note 6, page 45.)

" 14. "*Recordabor fœderis.*" (See Rule XX.)

111. 1. "*Credidit Deo.*" (See Rule XXIII, Note 4.)

112. 1. "*Fides tua mihi.*" (See Rule XXXI.)

" 18. "*Eximia pulchritudine.*" (Rule X.)

113. 14. "*Est domi.*" (See Rules XLIII and XLVI.)

" 19. "*Properavit domum.*" (Rule XLIV.)

114. 2. "*Adivit hominem.*" (Rule LII.)

" 7. "*Exposuit parentibus.*" (Rule XXVII.)

" 9. "*Annuerent postulationi.*" (Rule XXIII.)

" 15. "*Inierunt convivium.*" (Rule LII.)

115. 6. "*Precantes ei.*" (Rules XXVII. and XXXII.)

" 17. "*Edidit uno partu.*" (Rule XXXVIII.)

116. 11. "*Caricr Rebeccæ.*" (Rule XIV.)

DICTIONARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl. ablative.
acc. accusative.
adj. adjective.
adv. adverb.
comp. compound.
compa. comparative
conj. conjunction.
dat. dative.
dem. demonstrative.
f. feminine.
fut. future.
gen. genitive.
imperat. imperative.
indic. indicative.
indecl. indeclinable.
indef. indefinite.
interj. interjection.
interro. interrogative.
m. masculine.
n. neuter.
part. participle.
perf. perfec.
plu. plural.
poss. possessive.
pres. present.
prep. preposition.
pron. pronoun.
rel. relative.
super. superlative.
v. a. verb active.
v. def. verb defective.
v. dep. verb deponent.
v. freq. verb frequentative.
v. impers. verb impersonal.
v. incept. verb inceptive.
v. irreg. verb irregular.
v. n. verb neuter.

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl. *from by.*
Aaron, ōnis, m. *Aaron, the brother of Moses.*
Abduco (ab & duco), ducĕre, duxi, ductum, v. a. *to lead away, to withdraw.*
Abel, ēlis, m. *Abel.*
Abeo (ab & eo), īre, īvi, ītum, v. irreg. *to go away, to depart.*
Abjĭcio (ab & jacio), jicĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a. *to cast aside, to throw away.*
Abluo (ab & luo), luĕre, lui, lūtum, v. a. *to wash away, to wash clean.*
Abnuo (ab & nuo), nuĕre, nui, nūtum, v. a. *to refuse, to deny by a nod.*
Abrahămus, i, m. *Abraham.*
Abrĭpio (ab & rapio), ripĕre, ripui, reptum, v. a. *to take away, to carry off.*
Abscondo (abs & condo), dĕre, di, dĭtum, v. a. *to hide, to conceal.*
Absum (ab & sum), esse, fui, futurus, v. irreg. *to be absent, to be far from.*
Absūmo (ab & sumo), sumĕre, sumpsi, sumptum, v. a. *to consume, to destroy.*
Abundantia (abundo), æ, f. *abundance, plenty.*
Ac, conj. *and, also, than, as.*
Accēdo (ad & cedo), cedĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to draw near, to approach, to be added.*
Accendo (ad & candeo), cendĕre, cendi, censum, v. a. *to set on fire, to inflame, to light up.*
Accēpi, perf. indic. of accipio.
Accerso, cersĕre, cersīvi, cersitum, v. a. *to call, to send for, to invite.*
Accīdo (ad & cædo), cīdere, cīdi, cīsum, v. a. *to cut, to cut down to afflict.*

Accĭdo (ad & cado), cĭdĕre, cĭdi, v. n. *to fall, to fall out, to happen.*
Accingo (ad & cingo), cingĕre, cinxi, cinctum, v. a. *to gird on, to prepare.*
Accĭpio (ad & capio), cĭpĕre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. *to take, to receive, to accept.*
Accommŏdo (ad & commŏdo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to fit, to put on, to adjust.*
Accūso (ad & causor), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to accuse, to impeach, to blame.*
Acer *or* acris, is, e, adj. *sharp, fierce, cruel.*
Acies, ēi. f. *an army, a battle, the line of battle.*
Acūtus (acuo), a, um, adj. *acute, sharp.*
Ad, prep. acc. *to, at, towards, for, near, till.*
Adāmus, i, m. *Adam.*
Adăquo (ad & aquor), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to water, to sprinkle with water.*
Addīco (ad & dico), dīcĕre, dixi, dictum, v. a. *to adjudge, to assign, to give over.*
Addo (ad & do), dĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. *to add, to give over and above.*
Addūco (ad and dūco), ducĕre, duxi, ductum, v. a. *to lead to, to induce, to bring.*
Adeò (ad & eò), adv. *so, so much, to that degree.*
Adeo (ad & eo), īre, īvi *or* ii, ĭtum, v. a. *to go to, to approach.*
Adeptus, perf. part. of adipiscor.
Adhĭbeo (ad & hăbeo), bĕre, bui, bĭtum, v. a. *to use, to employ, to admit, to send for, to give.*
Adhuc (ad & huc), adv. *as yet, thus far, hitherto.*
Adipiscor (ad & apiscor), ipisci, eptus sum, v. dep. *to acquire, to obtain, to arrive at.*
Adĭtus (adeo), us, m. *entrance, access, approach.*
Adīvi, perf. ind. of adeo.
Adjūmentum (adjuvo), i, n. *aid, help, assistance.*
Adjūvo (ad & juvo), juvāre, juvi, jūtum, v. a. *to assist, to aid, to favor.*
Administro (ad & ministro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to administer, to manage, to conduct.*
Admirabĭlis (admiror), is, e, adj. *wonderful, admirable.*
Admiror (ad & miror), āri, atus sum, v. dep. *to admire, to wonder at.*
Admitto (ad & mitto), mittĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. *to send to, to admit, to allow, to commit.*
Admŏneo (ad & moneo), ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. *to admonish, to warn, to put in mind.*
Admŏveo (ad & moveo), vēre, vi, tum, v. a. *to move to, to bring to, to put near.*
Adŏlescens (adolesco), entis, m. & f. *a youth, a young man or woman.*
Adŏlescentŭlus (adolescens), i, m. *a young man.*
Adŏlesco (ad & oleo), olescĕre, olēvi, ultum, v. n. incep. *to grow up, to increase.*
Adopto (ad & opto), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to choose, to assume, to adopt.*
Adŏrior (ad & orior), īri, tus sum, v. dep. *to rise upon, to attack.*
Adōro (ad & ōro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to worship, to adore, to pray to.*
Adsto (ad & sto), stāre, stĭti, stĭtum, v. n. *to stand, to stand by or near.*
Adsum (ad & sum), esse, fui, v. n. irreg. *to be present, to be here.*
Adultĕro (adulter), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to corrupt, to commit adultery.*
Adultus, perf. part. of adolesco.
Advĕnio (ad & venio), venīre, vēni, ventum, v. n. *to come to, to arrive.*
Adventus (advĕnio), us, m. *a coming, an arrival.*
Adversùs *or* adversùm (ad & versus), prep. with acc. *against, towards, opposite to.*
Adversus (ad & verto), a, um, adj. *adverse, unfortunate, evil.*
Advŏlo (ad & vŏlo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to fly to, to run to.*
Ædificātio (ædifico), ōnis, f. *building, a building.*
Æger, gra, grum, adj. *sick, ill.*
Ægrè, adv. *ill, amiss.*
Ægyptius, a, um, adj. *Egyptian, of Egypt.*
Ægyptus, i, f. *Egypt.*
Æmŭlātio (æmŭlus), ōnis, f. *a rival, rivalry, jealousy.*
Æquo (æquus), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to equal.*

Æquus, a, um, adj *equal. even, just.*
Aër, aëris, *acc.* **aëra, m.** *the air.*
Æreus (æs), a, um, adj. *brazen, of brass.*
Ætas, ātis, f. *age, time, season.*
Affĕro (ad & fĕro), afferre, attūli, allātum, v. a. irreg. *to bring to, to bear, to report.*
Affīcio (ad & facio), fīcĕre, fēci, fectum, v. a. *to affect, to move, to influence.*
Affīgo (ad & fīgo), figĕre, fixi, fixum, v. a. *to affix to, to fasten.*
Affligo (ad & fligo), fligĕre, flixi, flictum, v. a. *to vex, to trouble, to afflict.*
Africa, æ, f. *Africa.*
Agĕ, interj. *come, come on.*
Ager, gri, m. *a field, the country.*
Aggrĕdior (ad & grădior), gredi, gressus sum, v. dep. *to go to, to attack, to assault.*
Agnosco (ad & nosco), noscĕre, nōvi, nītum, v. a. *to know, to recognise, to acknowledge.*
Ago, agĕre, ēgi, actum, v. a. *to do, to act, to make, to give.*
Agrīcŏla (ager & colo), æ, m. *a tiller of the ground, a countryman.*
Aio, ais, ait, aiunt, v. defec. *I say.*
Albus, a, um, adj. *white, bright.*
Aliēnus (alius), a, um, adj. *of another, foreign, strange.*
Aliquando (alius & quando), adv. *sometimes, at length, once, formerly, occasionally.*
Alīquis (alius & quis), qua, quod *or* **quid, comp. pron.** *some, any.*
Alius, a, ud, adj. *some, other, another, different.*
Allīgo (ad & ligo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to bind, to tie to.*
Alo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. *to nourish, to maintain, to bring up.*
Altāre (altus), is, n. *an altar.*
Alter, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *other, another.* **Alter . . . alter,** *the one . . . the other.*
Altissīmus, a, um, adj. super. *highest, tallest.*
Altum (altus), i, n. *height, the deep, the sea.*
Altus, a, um, adj. *high, tall, deep.*
Alveus, i, m. *the channel of a river or the sea, the belly.*
Amalecitæ, ārum, m. plu. *the Amalekites.*
Ambo, æ, o, adj. plu. *both, the two.*
Amica, æ, f. *a female friend.*
Amicè (amīcus), adv. *friendly.*
Amīcus, i, m. *a male friend.*
Amnis, is, m. *a river.*
Amo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to love.*
Amœnissīmus (amœnus), a, um, adj. super. *most pleasant.*
Amœnus, a, um. adj. *pleasant.*
Amor (amo), ōris, m. *love, regard, affection.*
Amŏveo (a & moveo), vēre, vi, tum, v. a. *to move from, to remove.*
Amplexor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to embrace.*
Amplus, a, um, adj. *ample, spacious, large.*
Ampŭto (am & puto), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to amputate, to cut off.*
An, conj. *whether or not, if.*
Anchŏra, æ, f. *an anchor.*
Ancilla, æ, f. *a maid, a maid-servant.*
Angĕlus, i, m. *an angel.*
Anglia, æ, f. *England.*
Ango, angĕre, anxi, v. a. *to strangle, to vex, to trouble.*
Anima, æ, f. *the life, the soul, the breath.*
Anīmadverto, (animus & adverto), tĕre, si, sum, v. a. *to take heed, to notice, to perceive.*
Animal (anima), ālis, n. *a living creature, an animal.*
Animans (anima), ntis, m. f. & n. *a living creature, an animal.*
Anīmo (anīmus), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to animate, to encourage, to excite.*
Anīmus, i, m. *the mind, soul, disposition, courage.*
Annōna (annus), æ, f. *yearly produce, corn, provisions.*
Anuŭlus (annus), i, m. *a ring, a seal-ring.*
Annuncio (ad & nuncius), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to announce, to proclaim.*
Annuo (ad & nuo), ĕre, i, v. a. *to confirm by a nod, to assent, to agree.*
Annus, i, m. *the year.*
Antè, prep. with acc. *before, beyond.*
Antĕcēdo (ante & cedo), cedĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to go before, to precede, to surpass.*
Antĕpōno (ante & pōno), ponĕre, posui, posītum, v. a. *to place before, to prefer.*

Antĕquàm (ante & quam), *before, before that.*
Apĕr, ri, m. *a wild-boar.*
Apĕrio, īre, ui, tum, v. a. *to open, to disclose.*
Apertus, a, um, perf. part. of aperio.
Apparātus (apparo), us, m. *preparation, splendour.*
Appāreo (ad & pareo), ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. n. *to appear, to be manifest.*
Appello (ad & pello), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to call, to name.*
Appĕto (ad & peto), ĕre, ivi *or* ii, ītum, v. a. *to seek earnestly, to desire, to attack.*
Appōno (ad & pono), ponĕre, pŏsui, posĭtum, v. a. *to place before, to serve up.*
Apprĕcor (ad & precor), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to pray for, to implore.*
Apprehendo (ad & prehendo), dĕre, si, sum, v. a. *to sieze, to lay hold of, to apprehend.*
Appropinquo (ad & propinquo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to draw nigh, to approach.*
Apto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to fit, to accommodate, to adjust.*
Apud, prep. acc. *at, with, near.*
Aqua, æ, f. *water.*
Aquĭla, æ, f. *an eagle.*
Ara, æ, f. *an altar.*
Aratrum, i, n. *a plough.*
Arbor, ŏris, f. *a tree.*
Arca, æ, f. *an ark, a chest.*
Arcesso (arcio), ĕre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to send for, to call, to bring.*
Arctus (arceo), a, um, adj. *close, fast, strait, deep.*
Arcus, us, m. *an arch, a bow.*
Ardens, entis, pres. part. *burning, ardent.*
Arens, entis, pres. part. *dry, thirsty.*
Argenteus (argentum), a, um, adj. *silvery, of silver.*
Argentum, i, n. *silver.*
Arguo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to prove, to blame, to accuse.*
Aries, ĕtis, m. *a ram.*
Arma, ōrum, n. pl. *arms, armour.*
Armatūra (arma), æ, f. *armour.*
Armĭger (arma & gĕro), ĕri, m. *armour-bearer.*
Armilla (armus), æ, f. *a bracelet.*
Armo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to arm, to equip.*
Arōma, atis, n. *spice, perfume.*
Arrĭpio (ad & rapio), ripĕre, rĭpui, reptum, v. a. *to seize, to snatch up.*
Arrogo (ad & rogo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to arrogate, to claim, to attribute, to usurp.*
Ars, artis, f. *art, science, skill.*
Arundo, ĭnis, f. *a reed, an arrow.*
Ascendo (ad & scendo), ĕre, di, sum, *to climb up, to ascend.*
Asia, æ, f. *Asia.*
Asĭnus, i, *an ass.*
Askelon, onis, f. *Askelon.*
Aspectus (aspĭcio), us, m. *aspect, sight, appearance.*
Aspĭcio (ad & specio), picĕre, pexi, pectum, v. a. *to behold, to look at.*
Assentio (ad & sentio), tīre, si, sum, v. n. *to assent, to agree to.*
Assentior (ad & sentio), tīri, sus sum, v. dep. *to assent to, to agree to, to consent.*
Assequor (ad & sequor), ui, cūtus sum, v. dep. *to come up with, to overtake, to obtain.*
Assuesco (ad & suesco), suescĕre, suēvi, suētum, v. n. *to accustom oneself, to habituate.*
Assūmo (ad & sumo), sumĕre, sumpsi, sumptum, v. a. *to assume, to take, to adopt.*
Astrum, i, n. *a star, a constellation.*
At, conj. *but, and yet.*
Atque, conj. *and, as.*
Atqui, conj. *but, now.*
Attamen (at & tamen), conj. *yet, nevertheless, however.*
Attrecto (ad & tracto), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to touch, to handle.*
Auctorĭtas (auctor), ātis, f. *authority, dominion.*
Audax, acis, adj. *bold, daring.*
Audeo, dēre, sus sum, v. n. *to dare, to presume.*
Audio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to hear, to learn, to obey.*
Audītus (audio), us, m. *hearing.*
Augeo, gēre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to increase, to augment.*
Aula, æ, f. *hall, court of a king.*
Aulĭcus (aula), i, m. *a courtier.*
Aureus (aurum), a, um, adj. *golden, of gold.*
Auris, is, f. *the ear.*
Aurum, i, m. *gold.*
Ausim, v. def. *I can dare.*
Auster, tri, m. *the south wind.*
Aut, conj. *either, or.*

Autem, conj. *but, on the contrary.*
Auxilium, i, n. *aid, help.*
Avernus, i, m. *Avernus.*
Averto (a & verto), tĕre, si, sum, v. a. *to turn from, to turn away or aside.*
Avis, is, f. *a bird.*
Avuncŭlus (avus), i, m. *an uncle by the mother's side*
Avus, i, m. *a grandfather, an ancestor.*

BACULUM, i, n. *a staff.*
Balteus, i, m. *a belt.*
Bathuel, ēlis, m. *Bethuel.*
Beātus (beo), a, um, adj. *happy, blessed.*
Bellĭcōsus (bellum), a, um, adj. *warlike.*
Bellicus (bellum), a, um, adj. *warlike, fierce.*
Bellum, i, n. *war.*
Benè, adv. *well, propitiously, happily.*
Beneficium, (bene & facio), i, n. *favour, benefit, bounty.*
Benevŏlentia (bene & vŏlo), æ, f. *good-will, benevolence.*
Benignè, adv. *kindly, bountifully.*
Benignus, a, um, adj. *kind, favourable.*
Benjamīnus, i, m. *Benjamin.*
Bethlehēma, æ. f. *Bethlehem.*
Bĭbo, bĭbĕre, bĭbi, bĭbĭtum, v. a. *to drink.*
Biennium (bis & annus), i, n. *the space of two years.*
Bis, adv. *twice.*
Bĭtūmen, ĭnis, n. *bitumen, pitch.*
Bonum, i, n. *good, a good thing;* pl. bona, *goods, riches.*
Bonus, a, um, adj. *good, excellent;* comp. melior; super. optĭmus.
Bos, bŏvis, m. & f. *an ox or cow.*
Brachium, i, n. *the arm.*
Brĕvi, adv. *soon, in a short time.*
Brĕvis, is, e, adj. *short, brief.*
Buccĭna (bucca), æ, f. *a trumpet.*
Bucĕphălus, i, m. *Bucephalus.*
Byssĭnus (byssus), a, um, adj. *of cotton, of cambric.*

CADO, cădĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, v. n. *to fall.*
Cæcus, a, um, adj. *blind, dark.*
Cædes (cædo), is, f. *slaughter.*
Cædo, cædĕre, cecīdi, cæsum, v. a. *to cut, to slay.*
Cætĕr and **cætĕrus**, a, um, adj. *the other, the rest.*
Cainus, i, m. *Cain.*
Calcar, āris, n. *a spur.*
Callĭdus (calleo), a, um, adj. *cunning, skilful.*
Calumnia, æ, f. *calumny.*
Calx, calcis, m. *the heel.*
Camēlus, i, m. *a camel.*
Candĭdus (candeo), a, um, adj. *white, fair, candid.*
Canis, is, m. *a dog.*
Canistrum, i. n. *a basket.*
Canĭties (caneo), ēi, f. *grayness of the hair.*
Cano, canĕre, cecĭni, cantum, v. n. *to sing, to sound.*
Caper, ri, m. *a he-goat.*
Capillus, i, m. *hair.*
Căpio, capĕre, cēpi, captum, v. a. *to take, to seize, to hold.*
Capto (căpio), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to seize, to entrap.*
Caput, ĭtis, n. *the head, a chapter.*
Carcer, ĕris, m. *a prison.*
Carduus, i, m. *a thistle.*
Cărĭtas (carus), ātis, f. *dearness, charity.*
Carmen, ĭnis, n. *a song, a poem.*
Căro, carnĭs, f. *flesh.*
Cārus, a, um, adj. *dear, costly.*
Casa, æ, f. *a hut, a cottage.*
Cassis, ĭdis, f. *a helmet.*
Castĭtas (castus), ātis, f. *chastity.*
Castra, ōrum, n. pl. *a camp.*
Cāsus (cado), us, m. *a fall, an accident, chance.*
Caudă, æ, f. *a tail.*
Causa, æ, f. *cause, sake, subject account.*
Caveo, cavĕre, cavi, cautum, v. a. *to take care, to beware.*
Celĕbro (celeber), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to celebrate, to solemnize.*
Celer, ĕris, e, adj. *swift, fleet.*
Celo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to hide, to conceal.*
Centēsĭmus (centum), a, um, adj. *hundredth.*
Centum, adj. indecl. *a hundred.*
Cerno, cernĕre, crēvi, crētum, v. a. *to see, to perceive.*
Certāmen, ĭnis, n. *a combat, a contest.*
Certè and **certò**, adv *certainly, surely.*

Certus, a, um, adj. *certain, sure* Facere certiorem, *to certify, to inform.*
Cervix, ĭcis, f. *the neck.*
Cervus, i, m. *a stag.*
Chamus, i, m. *Ham.*
Chanaan, f. indecl. *Canaan.*
Cibăria (cibus), ōrum, n. pl. *provisions.*
Cĭbus, i, m. *food, meat.*
Cicĕro, ōnis, m. *Cicero.*
Cilĭcium, i, n. *sackcloth.*
Circa *or* circum, prep. acc. *around, about.*
Circumdo (circum & do), dăre, dĕdi, dătum, v. a. *to put around, to surround.*
Circumfero (circum & fero), ferre, tŭli, lătum, v. a. *to bring or carry around.*
Circumsto (circum & sto), stăre, stĕti, v. n. *to stand around.*
Circumtĕgo (circum & tego), tĕgĕre, texi, tectum, v. a. *to cover about or over.*
Circumvĕnio (circum & venio), īre, i, tum, v. n. *to surround, to deceive.*
Circumvolĭto (circum & volito), āre, āvi, ātum, v. frequen. *to fly about or around.*
Cithăra, æ, f. *a harp, a lyre.*
Citò, adv. *soon, quickly.*
Civis, is, m. & f. *a citizen.*
Civĭtas (civis), atis, f. *a city.*
Clades, is, f. *a defeat, an overthrow.*
Clàm, adv. *secretly, by stealth.*
Clamo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to cry out, to call.*
Clamor (clamo), ōris, m. *a cry, a clamor.*
Clango, ĕre, xi, v. a. *to sound a trumpet.*
Clangor (clango), ōris, m. *clangor, the sound of a trumpet.*
Claudo, dĕre, si, sum, v. a. *to shut, to conclude.*
Clementèr (clemens), adv. *kindly, with clemency.*
Clypeus, i, m. *a shield, a buckler.*
Coēgi, perf. indic. of cogo.
Cœlum, i, n. *heaven, the sky.*
Cœpi, v. pret. def. *to begin.*
Cognātus (con & nascor), a, um, adj. *akin, allied, kindred.*
Cognosco (con & nosco), noscĕre, nōvi, nĭtum, v. a. *to know, to recognise.*
Cogo (con & ago), gĕre, ēgi, actum, v. a. *to drive together, to collect, to compel.*
Collacrymo (con & lacrymo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to weep with, to bewail.*
Collīdo (con & lædo), dĕre, si, sum, v. a. *to beat together, to dash against.*
Collĭgo (con & lego), ligĕre, ēgi, ĕctum, v. a. *to place together, to establish, to collect.*
Collum, i, n. *the neck.*
Cŏlo, cŏlĕre, cŏlui, cultum, v. a. *to till, to practice, to worship.*
Color, ōris, m. *colour, complexion.*
Columba, æ, f. *a dove.*
Columna, æ, f. *a column, a pillar.*
Coma, æ, f. *the hair.*
Comĕdo (con & edo), ĕdĕre, ēdi, ēsum, and estum, v. a. *to eat up.*
Cŏmes (con & eo), ĭtis, m. & f. *a companion.*
Commigro (con & migro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to remove, to emigrate.*
Committo (con & mitto), mittĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. *to commit, to intrust, to join.*
Commŏror (con & moror), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to abide, to continue, to dwell.*
Commŏveo (con & moveo), ovĕre, ōvi, ōtum, v. a. *to move, to trouble.*
Commūnis, is, e, adj. *common, general.*
Commūto (con & muto), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to change, to exchange.*
Compello (con & pello), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to speak to, to address.*
Compĕllo (con & pello), pellĕre, pŭli, pŭlsum, v. a. *to force, to compel.*
Complector (con & plector), plecti, plĕxus sum, v. dep. *to embrace, to surround.*
Comprehendo (con & prehendo) dĕre, si, sum, v. a. *to take, to seize.*
Comprŏbo (con & probo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to prove, to verify.*
Concēdo (con & cedo), cĕdĕre, cessi, cĕssum, v. a. *to yield, to grant, to depart.*
Conclāve (con & clavis), is, n. *a private room, a chamber kept under lock and key.*
Concupisco (con & cupio), pīscĕre, pīvi, pītum, v. a. *to desire, to long for.*

Concŭtio (con & quatio), cutĕre, cussi, cussum, v. a. *to shake*
Condio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to preserve, to embalm.*
Condĭtio (condo), ōnis, f. *condition, state.*
Condŏno (con & dono), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to forgive, to pardon.*
Confectus, a, um, perf. part. of conficio.
Confero (con & fero), ferrĕ, tŭli, collātum, v. a. irreg. *to bring together, to bestow, to betake.*
Confestim, adv. *immediately.*
Conficio (con & facio), ficĕre, fēci, fectum, v. a. *to make, to finish, to exhaust.*
Confirmo (con & firmo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to confirm, to encourage, to assure.*
Confiteor (con & fateor), fitēri, fessus sum, v. dep. *to confess, to acknowledge.*
Confŏdio (con & fodio) fodĕre, fossi, fossum, v. a. *to dig, to pierce.*
Congĕries (congero), ēi, f. *a heap.*
Congĕro (con & gero), gerĕre, gēssi, gēstum, v. a. *to heap up.*
Congressus (congredior), us, m. *a meeting, a congress.*
Conjĕctor (conjicio), ōris, m. *a soothsayer.*
Conjĭcio (con & jacio), jĭcĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a. *to throw, to cast together.*
Conjŭgium (conjux), i, n. *marriage.*
Conjungo (con & jungo), gĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to join together, to unite.*
Conjux (con & jugo), jŭgis, m. & f. *a spouse, husband, or wife.*
Conor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to endeavour, to attempt.*
Conscius (con & scio), a, um, adj. *conscious, knowing.*
Consĕcro (con & sacro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to consecrate, to devote.*
Consensus (con & sensus), us, m. *consent, unanimity.*
Consequor (con & sequor), quī, cutus sum, v. dep. *to follow, to ensue, to obtain.*
Consĕro (con & sero), ĕre, ui, tum, v. a. *to sow, to join, to engage.*
Considĕrātus, a, um. adj. *considerate.*
Consīdĕro (con & sidus), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to consider, to regard.*
Consīdo (con & sido), sīdĕre, sēdi, sessum, v. *to sit down, to abate.*
Consilium, i, n. *counsel, resolution.*
Consisto (con & sisto), sistĕre, stĭti, stĭtum, v. n. *to stop, to stand.*
Consōlātio (consolor), ōnis, f. *consolation.*
Consōlor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to console, to comfort.*
Conspectus, us, m. *a sight, a view.*
Conspĭcio (con & specio), spĭcĕre, spexi, spectum, v. a. *to see, to view, to behold.*
Conspĭcor (con & specio), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to perceive, to behold.*
Constĭtuo (con & statuo), ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to appoint, to establish, to determine, to place.*
Constringo (con & stringo), gĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to bind together, to fasten.*
Consuesco (con & suesco), suescĕre, suēvi, suētum, v. a. *to accustom, to be accustomed.*
Consul, ulis, m. *a consul.*
Consŭlo, ĕre, ui, tum, v. a. *to consult, to provide for.*
Consūmo (con & sumo), ĕre, psi, ptum, v. a. *to consume, to devour.*
Contamĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to pollute, to contaminate.*
Contentus, a, um, adj. *content.*
Contĕro (con & tero), terĕre, trīvi, trītum, v. a. *to bruise, to grind, to consume.*
Contĭneo (con & teneo), tinēre, tinui, tentum, v. a. *to hold together, to contain, to restrain.*
Contingo (con & tango), tingĕre, tĭgi, tactum, v. a. *to happen, to chance, to befall.*
Continuo, adv. *immediately.*
Contrà, prep. acc. *against, contrary to.*
Contrăho (con & traho), hĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to draw together, to collect.*
Convĕnio (con & venio), īre, i, tum, v. n. *to come together, to meet.*
Converto (con & verto), tĕre, ti, sum, v. a. *to turn, to convert.*
Convīvium (con & vivo), i, n. *a feast, an entertainment.*
Convŏco (con & voco), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to call together, to convoke.*
Copia, æ, f. *a force, supply, plenty.*
Coquus (coquo), i, m. *a cook.*

Cor, dis, n. *the heart.*
Coram, prep. abl. *before.*
Cornū, ū, n. *a horn.*
Cŏrōna, æ, f. *a crown, a wreath.*
Corpus, ŏris, n. *a body, a mass.*
Corrĭpio (con & rapio), ripĕre, ripui, reptum, v. a. *to seize to hasten, to snatch.*
Corrumpo (cor & rumpo), rumpĕre, rūpi, ruptum, v. a. *to corrupt, to destroy.*
Corruo (con & ruo), ĕre, i, v. n. *to rush down, to fall down.*
Cortina, æ, f. *a tripod, an oracle, a curtain.*
Corvus, i, m. *a raven, a crow.*
Costa, æ, f. *a rib.*
Creātio (creo), ōnis, f. *creation, formation.*
Creātor (creo), ōris, m. *Creator.*
Crēdo, ĕre, ĭdi, ĭtum, v. a. *to credit, to believe, to trust.*
Crēdŭlus (credo), a, um, adj. *credulous, simple.*
Creo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to create, to make.*
Cresco, crescĕre, crēvi, crētum, v. n. *to grow, to increase.*
Crīnis, is, m. *the hair of the head.*
Crœsus, i, m. *Crœsus.*
Crudēlis, is, e, adj. *cruel, barbarous.*
Crus, cruris, n. *the leg.*
Cubĭtus, i, m. *a cubit, an elbow.*
Cŭbo, āre, ui, ĭtum, v. n. *to lie down.*
Culmus, i, m. *a stalk of corn.*
Culpa, æ, f. *fault, blame, guilt.*
Cum, prep. abl. *with, along with.*
Cum, conj. *when, whilst, since, as.*
Cumŭlo (cumulus), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to heap up, to increase.*
Cupĭdus, a, um, adj. *fond, desirous.*
Cupio, ĕre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to wish, to desire.*
Cur, adv. *why, wherefore.*
Cūra, æ, f. *care, concern, charge.*
Cūro (cura), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to take care, to regard, to cause.*
Curro, currĕre, cucurri, cursum, v. n. *to run.*
Currus (curro), us, m. *a chariot.*
Cursus (curro), us, m. *a course, a race.*
Custodio (custos), īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to guard, to keep.*
Custos, ōdis, m. & f. *a guard, a keeper.*
Cycnus, i, m. *a swan.*

DAMNUM, i, n. *loss, disadvantage, damage.*
David, ĭdis, m. *David.*
De, prep. abl. *from, down, of, concerning, by.*
Deambŭlo (de & ambulo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to walk out, to walk up and down.*
Dēbeo (de & hăbeo), ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. *to owe, ought.*
Dĕcem, adj. indecl. *ten.*
Dēcēpi, perf. indic. of dēcĭpio.
Dēceptus, perf. part. of dēcĭpio.
Dēcerpo (de & carpo), ĕre, si, tum v. a. *to pluck off, to gather.*
Decĭdo, dĕre, di, casum, v. n. *to fall.*
Dĕcĭmus (decem), a, um, adj. *tenth.*
Dēcĭpio (de & căpio), cĭpĕre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. *to deceive.*
Dēclīnātio (declino), ōnis, f. *a turning, a bending.*
Dĕcus, ŏris, n. *beauty, glory, grace.*
Dĕcusso, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to cross.*
Dĕdi, perf. indic. of do.
Dēdūco (de & duco), cĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to lead forth, to bring down.*
Dēfectio (deficio), ōnis, f. *declension, revolt.*
Dēfendo (de & fendo), dĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to ward off, to defend.*
Dēfero (de & fero), ferre, tŭli, lātum, v. a. *to bear from, to carry down, to defer.*
Dēfervesco (de & ferveo), vescĕre, bui, v. n. *to grow cool, to abate.*
Dēfluo, (de & fluo), ĕre, xi, xum, v. n. *to flow down; to flow from.*
Dein and deindè, adv. *then, afterwards.*
Deinceps, adv. *then, thereafter.*
Dējĭcio (de & jăcio), jĭcĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a. *to throw down, to destroy.*
Dēlābor (de & labor), bi, psus sum, v. dep. *to fall from, to fall down.*
Dēlecto (de & lecto), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to delight, to please.*
Delēnio (de & lenio), īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to soothe, to mitigate.*
Dēleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a. *to destroy, to blot out.*
Dēlūdo (de & ludo), dĕre, si, sum, v. a. *to delude, to deceive.*
Dēmitto (de & mitto), mittĕre, misi, missum, v. a. *to let down, to send down.*
Dēmum, adv. *at last, at length.*

Dēnique, adv. *at last, in fine.*
Dens (edens), tis, m. *a tooth.*
Densus, a, um, adj. *thick, close.*
Dēpōno (de & pono), nĕre, sui, sĭtum, v. a. *to put down, to set aside.*
Dēporto (de & porto), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to carry away, to transport.*
Dēprehendo (de & prehendo), dĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to take, to catch, to discover.*
Dēprōmo (de & promo), ĕre, psi, ptum, v. a. *to draw out, to bring forth.*
Dēscendo (de & scando), dĕre, di, sum, v. n. *to descend, to go or come down.*
Descensus, us, m. *a descent.*
Dēsĕro (de & sero), ĕre, ui, tum, v. a. *to leave, to desert.*
Dēsertum (desĕro), i, n. *a desert.*
Dēsigno (de & signo), āre, avi, ātum, v. a. *to mark out, to designate.*
Dēsĭlio (de & salio), ilīre, ilui, ultum, v. n. *to leap from.*
Dēsisto (de & sisto), sistĕre, stĭti, stĭtum, v. n. *to leave off, to desist.*
Dēspēro (de & spero), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to despair of.*
Dēstĭno (de & teneo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to destine, to design.*
Dēstĭtuo (de & statuo), uĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to fix down, to abandon, to leave destitute.*
Dēsum (de & sum), esse, fui, futurus, v. irreg. *to be wanting.*
Dētĕgo (de & tego), gĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to uncover, to disclose.*
Dēterreo (de & terreo), ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. *to deter, to affright.*
Dētĭneo (de & teneo), tĭnēre, tinui, tentum, v. a. *to keep from, to detain.*
Dētrăho (de & traho), hĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to draw aside, to draw away, to remove.*
Dētrīmentum (detĕro), i, n. *detriment, loss, hurt.*
Dētrūdo (de & trudo), dĕre, si, sum, v. a. *to thrust down, to force away.*
Deus, i, m. *God.*
Dēvinco (de & vinco), vincĕre, vīci, victum, v. a. *to subdue, to conquer.*
Dēvŏro (de & voro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to devour, to eat up.*
Dēvŏveo (de & voveo), vēre, vi, tum, v. a. *to vow, to devote.*

Dextra, æ, f. *the right hand.*
Dīco, cĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to say, to speak.*
Dies, ēi, m. & f. *a day.*
Diffīdo (dis & fido), fīdĕre, fīsus sum, v. n. pass. *to distrust, to despair of.*
Digĭtus, i, m. *a finger, a toe.*
Dignĭtas (dignus), ātis, f. *dignity.*
Dignus, a, um, adj. *worthy, fit.*
Dilābor (de & labor), bi, psus sum, v. dep. *to slip away or aside, to depart.*
Dilĭgenter (diligens), adv. *diligently.*
Dilĭgo (di & lego), ligĕre, lexi, lectum, v. a. *to love, to cherish.*
Dilŭvium (diluo), i, n. *a deluge, a flood.*
Dimitto (di & mitto), mittĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. *to send away, to dismiss.*
Dimŏveo (di & moveo), ŏvēre, ōvi, ōtum, v. a. *to put away, to remove.*
Dīnŭmĕro (di & numero), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to count, to number.*
Dirĭpio (di & rapio), ripĕre, ripui, reptum, v. a. *to tear to pieces, to plunder.*
Discēdo (dis & cedo), cedĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to depart, to go away.*
Discipŭlus, i, m. *a scholar.*
Disco, discĕre, dĭdĭci, v. a. *to learn, to understand.*
Dispensātor (dispenso), ōris, m. *a steward.*
Dispōno (dis & pono), ponĕre, posui, posĭtum, v. a. *to set in order, to dispose.*
Dissimŭlo (dis & simulo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to conceal, to dissemble.*
Dissuādeo (dis & suadeo), dēre, si, sum, v. a. *to advise from, to dissuade.*
Distantia (disto), æ, f. *distance, distinction.*
Distrĭbuo (dis & tribuo), buĕre, bui, ūtum, v. a. *to divide, to distribute.*
Dĭtio, ōnis, f. *power, dominion.*
Diū, adv. *long, a long time.*
Dives, ĭtis, adj. *rich, wealthy.*
Divĭdo (dis & vido), dĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to divide, to distribute.*
Divinĭtus (divinus), adv. *from God.*
Divīnus, (divus), a, um, adj. *divine.*

Divitiæ, ārum, f. pl. *riches.*
Dixi, perf. of dico.
Do, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, v. a. *to give.*
Dolor (doleo), ōris, m. *pain, grief.*
Domicilium (domus), i, n. *an abode, residence.*
Dominus (domus), i, m. *a lord, a master.*
Dŏmus, us & i, f. *a house.* **Domi**, *at home.*
Dōnec, adv. *till, until.*
Dōno (dōnum), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to give, to present.*
Dōnum, i, n. *a gift, donation.*
Dormio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to sleep.*
Dorsum, i, m. *the back.*
Dubito (dubius), āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to doubt, to hesitate.*
Dŭcenti (duo & centum), æ, a, num. adj. *two hundred.*
Dūco, cĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to lead, to conduct.*
Dulcis, is, e, adj. *sweet, pleasant.*
Dum, adv. & conj. *whilst, as long as.*
Duŏ, æ, o, num. adj. pl. *two.*
Duŏdĕcim (duo & decem), num. adj. *twelve.*
Duodĕcimus (duodecim), a, um, ord. adj. *twelfth.*
Duplex (duo & plico), icis, adj. *twofold, double.*
Dŭplus (duplex), a, um, adj. *double.*
Dūrus, a, um, adj. *hard, painful.*
Dux, dŭcis, m. & f. *a guide, a ruler, a leader, a general.*

E OR **EX**, prep. with abl. *from, out of.*
Ecce, adv. *lo! behold!*
Edico (e & dico), cĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to order, to publish by edict.*
Edictum (edico), i, n. *an order, an edict.*
Edidi, perf. indic. of edo.
Editus, a, um, adj. *high, lofty.*
Edo, dĕre, ēdi, ēsum, v. a. *to eat.*
Edo, dĕre, didi, ditum, v. a. *to produce, to bring forth, to utter.*
Edūco (e & duco), cĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to lead forth, to lead out.*
Effŏdio (ex & fodio), fŏdĕre, fōdi, fossum, v. a. *to dig out, to pluck out.*
Effŭgio (ex & fugio), gĕre, gi, gitum, v. a. *to fly from, to avoid, to escape.*

Effundo (ex & fundo), fundĕre, fūdi, fūsum, v. a. *to pour from, to pour out.*
Egestas (egeo), ātis, f. *need, want.*
Egi, perf. indic. of ago.
Ego, pron. *I, myself.*
Egrĕdior (e & gradior), di, ssus sum, v. dep. *to go out, to depart.*
Egrĕgius (e & grex), a, um, adj. *chosen out of the flock, excellent.*
Egressus, a, um, perf. part. of egrĕdior.
Ejicio (e & jacio), jicĕre, jĕci, jectum, v. a. *to cast out, to eject.*
Elābor (e & labor), ābi, apsus sum, v. dep. *to slide away, to escape.*
Elĕgans, antis, adj. *elegant, handsome.*
Elĕphantus, i, m. *an elephant, ivory.*
Eliēzer, ĕris, m. *Eliezer.*
Eligo (e & lego), ligĕre, lēgi, lectum, v. a. *to choose from, to select.*
Elŏquentia (eloquor), æ, f. *eloquence.*
Emergo (e & mergo), gĕre, si sum, v. a. *to rise up, to emerge.*
Emineo (e & mineo), ĕre, ui, v. n. *to stand out, to be eminent.*
Emitto (e & mitto), mittĕre, misi, missum, v. a. *to send forth, to send out.*
Emo, mĕre, mi, mptum, v. a. *to buy, to purchase.*
En, adv. *lo! behold!*
Enarro (e & narro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to tell, to relate.*
Enascor (e & nascor), nasci, nātus sum, v. dep. *to be born, to grow out.*
Enim, conj. *for, truly, but, therefore.*
Enitor (e & nitor), niti, nixus sum, v. dep. *to endeavour, to bring forth.*
Eò, adv. *thither, on that account.*
Eo, ire, ivi, itum, v. irreg. *to go, to walk.*
Ephrāimus, i, m. *Ephraim.*
Epŭlor (epŭlum), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to feast, to banquet.*
Eques (equus), itis, m. & f. *a horseman, a knight.*
Equus, i, m. *a horse.*
Ergà, prep. acc. *towards, for.*
Ergò, conj. *then, therefore.*
Erigo (e & rego), rigĕre, rexi, rectum, v. a. *to erect, to build.*
Eripio (e & rapio), ripĕre, ripui, reptum, v. a. *to take away, to rescue.*

Error, ŏris, m. *error, a mistake.*
Erumpo (e & rumpo), rumpĕre, rūpi, ruptum, v. a. & n. *to break loose, to burst forth, to issue.*
Esāus, i, m. *Esau.*
Esca (edo), æ, f. *food, meat.*
Et, conj. *and, also.*
Etiam, conj. *also, yet.*
Eurōpa, æ, f. *Europe.*
Eva, æ, f. *Eve.*
Evĕnio (e & venio), īre, i, tum, v. n. *to come, to come out, to happen.*
Eventus (evenio), us, m. *an event, an issue.*
Ex, prep. abl. *out of, from.*
Exanimātus, a, um, perf. part. of exanimo, *out of breath, exhausted.*
Exaudio (ex & audio), īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to hear plainly, to grant.*
Excēdo (ex & cedo), cēdĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to go out, to depart.*
Excellens, entis, adj. *excellent, surpassing.*
Excelsus (excello), a, um, adj. *high, lofty.*
Excīto (ex & cito), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to rouse up, to excite, to move out.*
Exclamo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to cry out.*
Excusātio (excuso), ōnis, f. *excuse, apology.*
Exĕcrātio (execro), ōnis, f. *a cursing, a curse.*
Execrātus (execro), a, um, adj. *accursed, execrable.*
Exemplum, i, n. *an example, manner.*
Exeo (ex & eo), īre, īvi, ītum, v. irreg. *to go out.*
Exĕquor. See exsĕquor.
Exercītus (exerceo), ūs, m. *an army.*
Exīlis, is, e, adj. *thin, meagre, slender.*
Eximius (eximo), a, um, adj. *rare, exquisite, eminent.*
Exīmo (ex & emo), imĕre, ēmi, ĕmptum, v. a. *to take out, to exempt, to free.*
Exŏrior (ex & orior), īri, tus sum, v. dep. *to rise, to spring up.*
Expecto. See exspecto.
Expergĕfactus, a, um, perf. part. of expergefăcio, *roused up, awakened.*
Experrectus, a, um, perf. part. of expergiscor, *awakened.*
Expĕrior (ex & perior), īri, tus sum, v. dep. *to try, to attempt.*
Expĕto (ex & peto), ĕre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to seek, to desire earnestly, to covet.*
Explōro (ex & ploro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to explore, to spy out.*
Expōno (ex & pono), nĕre, sui, sĭtum, v. a. *to explain, to expose.*
Expostŭlātio (expostŭlo), ōnis, f. *a demand, a complaint, expostulation.*
Exprīmo (ex & premo), prīmĕre, pressi, pressum, v. a. *to squeeze out, to express.*
Exprōbro (ex & probrum), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to reproach, to upbraid.*
Expugno (ex & pugno), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to take by storm, to assault.*
Expulsio (expello), ōnis, f. *an expulsion, a driving out.*
Exsĕquor (ex & sequor), qui, cutus sum, v. dep. *to execute, to perform.*
Exsicco (ex & sicco), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to dry, to dry up.*
Exsolvo (ex & solvo), vĕre, vi, ūtum, v. a. *to free from, to pay.*
Exspecto (ex & specto), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to look for, to wait for, to expect.*
Exstruo (ex & struo), struĕre, struxi, structum, v. a. *to construct, to build.*
Extendo (ex & tendo), dĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to stretch out, to extend.*
Extīmesco (ex & timeo), escĕre, ui, v. n. incep. *to be greatly afraid.*
Extinctus, a, um, perf. part. of extinguo, *extinguished, extinct, dead.*
Extrăho (ex & traho), trăhĕre, traxi, tractum, v. a. *to draw out, to extract.*
Exuro (ex & uro), ūrĕre, ussi, ustum, v. a. *to burn up, to consume.*

FACIES (facio), ēi, f. *face, figure.*
Făcilĕ (facilis), adv. *easily.*
Făcĭlis (facio), is, e, adj. *easy, ready.*
Făcio, facĕre, fēci, factum, v. a. *to make, to do, to cause.*
Factum (facio), i, n. *an act, a deed.*
Făcultas (facilis), ātis, f. *power, permission, liberty, means.*
Făcundus (fari), a, um, adj. *eloquent.*
Falsus (fallo), a, um, adj. *false, lying.*

Fāma, æ, f. *fame, reputation, rumour.*
Fāmes, is, f. *hunger, famine.*
Familia, æ, f. *family.*
Familiāris (familia), is, e, adj. *domestic, familiar, intimate.*
Famŭla, æ, f. *a maid-servant.*
Fas, n. indecl. *lawful.*
Făveo, favēre, fāvi, fautum, v. a. *to favour, to wish one well.*
Făvor (faveo), ōris, m. *favour, kindness.*
Faustus (faveo), a, um, adj. *lucky, fortunate, happy.*
Faux, faucis, f. *the throat, the jaws.*
Fēlix, īcis, adj. *happy, prosperous.*
Fĕnestra, æ, f. *a window, a hole.*
Fĕra, æ, f. *a wild beast.*
Ferè, adv. *almost, nearly.*
Ferētrum (fero), i, n. *a bier, a coffin.*
Fĕrio, īre, v. a. *to strike, to smite, to cut.*
Fĕro, fĕrre, tŭli, lātum, v. a. irreg. *to bear, to bring, to carry.*
Fĕrox (fero), ōcis, adj. *fierce, wild, cruel.*
Fessus, a, um, adj. *wearied, tired.*
Festīnans, antis, pres. part. of festīno, *hastening.*
Festus, a, um, adj. *festal, festive, solemn.*
Fīcus, i, & no, f. *a fig, a fig-tree.*
Fidēlis (fido), is, e, adj. *faithful, trusty.*
Fīdenter, adv. *confidently, boldly.*
Fides (fido), ĕi, n. *faith, trust, fidelity, credit.*
Fīdūcia (fido), æ, f. *confidence, trust.*
Fīlia, æ, f. *a daughter.*
Fīlius, i, m. *a son.*
Fīlum, i, m. *a thread.*
Fingo, fingĕre, finxi, fictum, v. a. *to form, to fashion.*
Fīnis, is, m. & f. *an end, a boundary.*
Fio, fĭĕri, factus sum, v. n. pass. *to become, to be made.*
Firmāmentum (firmo), ti, n. *the firmament.*
Fiscella (fiscus), æ, f. *a basket.*
Flagĭtium, i, n. *a criminal or base action.*
Fleŏ, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a. *to weep, to bewail.*
Flo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to blow.*
Flos, flōris, m. *a flower.*
Fluctus (fluo), ūs, m. *a wave.*
Fluito (fluo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to float.*
Flūmen (fluo), īnis, n. *a river.*
Fluo, fluĕre, fluxi, fluxum, v. n. *to flow.*
Fluvius (fluo), ii, m. *a river.*
Fœdus, ĕris, n. *a treaty, a covenant.*
Fœnum, i, n. *hay.*
Fons, fontis, m. *a fountain, source.*
Forās, adv. *without, abroad.*
Fōre, v. defect. *to be about to be.*
Foris, adv. *out, without.*
Forma, æ, f. *form, figure, beauty.*
Formīdo (formus), īnis, f. *fear, terror.*
Formo (forma), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to form, to fashion.*
Formōsus (forma), a, um, adj. *fair, comely, beautiful.*
Fortè (fors), adv. *by chance, perhaps.*
Fortis, is, e, adj. *brave, courageous.*
Fortūna (fors), æ, f. *fortune.*
Fŏvea (fodio), æ, f. *a ditch, a pit.*
Frāter, tris, m. *a brother.*
Frātricidium (frater & cædo), ii, n. *the slaughter of a brother, fratricide.*
Fraus, fraudis, f. *fraud, deceit.*
Frētus, a, um, adj. *relying upon.*
Frons, frontis, f. *the forehead.*
Fructus (fruor), us, m. *fruit.*
Frūmentum (fruor), i, n. *wheat, corn, grain.*
Fruor, frui, fructus & fruĭtus sum, v. dep. *to enjoy, to use.*
Frustrà, adv. *in vain.*
Frux, frūgis, f. *any fruit, corn, grain.*
Fŭga (fugio), æ, f. *flight.*
Fŭgio, ĕre, i, ĭtum, v. a. & n. *to flee, to escape, to avoid.*
Fulgur (fulgeo), ŭris, n. *lightning.*
Fulmen (fulgeo), īnis, n. *a thunderbolt, lightning.*
Fūmo (fūmus), āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to smoke, to fume.*
Funda (fundo), æ, f. *a sling, a bag.*
Fundo, fundĕre, fūdi, fūsum, v. a. *to shed, to pour out, to rout.*
Fungor, i, ctus sum, v. dep. *to discharge, to perform, to execute.*
Fūnus, ĕris, n. *a funeral, burial.*
Fūror (fur), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to rob, to steal, to pilfer.*
Fŭror (furo), ōris, m. *fury, madness, rage.*
Furtum (fur), i, n. *theft, robbery, the thing stolen.*
Fŭtūrus, a, um, fut. part. of sum, *about to be, future.*

GALEA, æ, f. *a helmet, helm.*
Galgala, ōrum, n. pl. *Gilgal*
Gathum, i, n. *Gath.*
Gĕdeon, ŏnis, m. *Gideon.*
Gelboe, n. pl. indecl. *Gelboa.*
Gĕmĭtŭs (gemo), ūs, m. *a groan.*
Gemma, æ, f. *a gem, precious stone, bud.*
Gens, gentis, f. *a nation, family.*
Gĕnui, indic. perf. of gigno.
Gĕnus, ĕris, n. *a kind, a race, a family.*
Gĕro, gerĕre, gessi, gestum, v. a. *to carry, to manage, to bear, to conform.*
Gesto (gĕro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to bear, to carry.*
Gigno, gignĕre, gĕnui, gĕnĭtum, v. a. *to beget, to bring forth.*
Glădius, i, m. *a sword.*
Gnavus, a, um, adj. *active, diligent.*
Gŏliathus, i, m. *Goliath.*
Grădior (grădus), gradi, gressus sum, v. dep. *to go, to step, to walk.*
Grădŭs, ūs, m. *station, post, grade, degree.*
Grāmen, inis, n. *grass.*
Grando, dĭnis, f. *hail.*
Grātes, f. pl. *thanks.*
Grātia, æ, f. *grace, favour, credit, sake.* Pl. *thanks.*
Grātŭlor (gratus), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to congratulate, to thank.*
Grăvis, is, e, adj. *great, heavy, grievous.*
Grăvĭter (gravis), adv. *heavily, grievously.*
Grex (grĕgis), m. *a flock, a herd.*
Gustŭs (gusto), ūs, m. *taste.*

HABEO, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. *to have, to hold, to keep.* Habeor, *to be reckoned, to be considered.*
Hăbĭto (habeo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to dwell, to inhabit.*
Hædus, i, m. *a kid.*
Hæreo, rēre, si, sum, v. n. *to stick, to adhere, to continue.*
Haran, n. indecl. *Haran.*
Hasta, æ, f. *a pike, a spear.*
Haurio, rīre, si, stum, v. a. *to draw, to drain.*
Hebræus, a, um, adj. *Hebrew.* As a noun, *a Hebrew.*
Hēli, m. indecl. *Heli.*
Herba, æ, f. *an herb, grass.*
Hèrus, i, m. *a master.*
Hic, hæc, hoc, pron. adj. *this, this one.*
Hierosōlyma, æ, f. *Jerusalem.*
Hinc, adv. *hence, from this place or time.*
Homērus, i, m. *Homer.*
Homicidium (homo & cædeo), ii, n. *murder, homicide.*
Hŏmo, ĭnis, m. *a man, mankind.*
Hŏnor, ōris, m. *honour, respect, an office.*
Honōro (honor), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to honour, to respect, to adorn, to embellish.*
Hora, æ, f. *an hour, time, space.*
Horreum, i, n. *a granary, a barn.*
Hortor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to exhort, to encourage.*
Hortus, i, m. *a garden.*
Hospĭtium (hospes), ii, n. *an inn, a lodging, an entertainment.*
Hostia, æ, f. *a sacrifice, a victim.*
Hostīlis (hostis), is, e, adj. *unfriendly, hostile.*
Hostis, is, m. & f. *an enemy.*
Hūc, adv. *hither, to this place.*
Humānus (homo), a, um, adj. *human, of man.*
Hūmĕrus, i, m. *the shoulder.*
Humĭlis (humus), is, e, adj. *low, humble.*
Hūmus, i, m. *the ground, the earth.*

IBI, adv. *there, in that place.*
Ictus (ico), us, m. *a blow, a stroke.*
Idcircò, adv. *therefore, thereupon.*
Idem, eadem, ĭdem, comp. pron. *the same.*
Ideò, conj. *therefore, and so.*
Igĭtur, conj. *therefore, then.*
Ignāvia (in & gnavus), æ, f. *idleness, sloth.*
Igneus (ignis), a, um, adj. *fiery, of fire.*
Ignis, is, m. *fire, lightning.*
Ignōmĭnia (in & nomen), æ, f. *ignominy, disgrace.*
Illæsus (in & læsus), a, um, adj. *unhurt, uninjured.*
Ille, la, lud, adj. pron. *he, she, it, that, that one.*
Illīc, adv. *there, in that place.*
Illicò, adv. *immediately, instantly.*
Illūc, adv. *thither, there.*
Illūceo (in & luceo), lucēre, luxi, v. n. *to shine upon, to be day.*

Immĭneo (in & mineo), ēre, ui, v. n. *to be imminent, to threaten.*
Immĭnuo (in & minuo), ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to lessen, to diminish.*
Immitto (in & mitto), mittĕre, misi, missum, v. a. *to send, to send in, to despatch.*
Immŏlātio (immolo), ōnis, f. *sacrifice.*
Immŏlo (in & mola), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to immolate, to sacrifice.*
Imò, adv. *nay, yes, rather.*
Impĕdio (in & pes), īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to entangle, to impede, to prevent.*
Impĕrium (impĕro), ii, n. *command, power, government.*
Impetro (in & patro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to bring about, to obtain.*
Impĕtus (impeto), ūs, m. *an attack, a shock.*
Impius (in & pius), a, um, adj. *wicked, impious.*
Implacābĭlis (in & placo), is, e, adj. *implacable, not to be appeased.*
Impleo (in & pleo), ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a. *to fill, to fill up.*
Implōro (in & ploro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to implore, to beseech with tears.*
Impōno (in & pono), nĕre, sui, sĭtum, v. a. *to place, to put on, to impose.*
Imprŏbè (in & probus), adv. *wickedly.*
Impūnè (in & punio), adv. *with impunity.*
In, prep. with acc. or abl. *in, into it, for, against.*
Inauris (in & auris), is, f. *an earring.*
Incarcĕrātio (in & carcer), ōnis, f. *incarceration, imprisonment.*
Incēdo (in & cedo), cedĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to go, to walk.*
Incendium (incendo), ii, n. *fire, conflagration.*
Incĭdo (in & cădo), cĭdĕre, cĭdi, cāsum, v. n. *to fall into or upon, to happen.*
Inclāmo (in & clamo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to call in, to call to.*
Inclīno (in & clino), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. *to incline, to bend.*
Inclūdo (in & claudo), dĕre, si, sum, v. a. *to shut up or in, to include.*
Incŏla (incolo), æ, m. & f. *an inhabitant.*
Incŏlo (in & colo), cŏlĕre, cŏlui, cultum, v. a. *to inhabit, to dwell in.*
Incommŏdum (in & commodum), i, n. *loss, disadvantage.*
Incommŏdus (in & commodus), a, um, adj. *inconvenient, troublesome.*
Incrēdĭbĭlis (in & credibilis), is, e adj. *incredible.*
Incŭbo (in & cubo), āre, ui, ĭtum v. n. *to lie upon, to sit upon, to dwell.*
Incŭtio (in & quatio), cutĕre, cussi cussum, v. a. *to strike into, to cast into.*
Indè, adv. *thence, hence, afterward.*
Indĭcium (index), ii, m. *a discovery, a mark, a sign, a token.*
Indīco (in & dico), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to show, to point out, to tell.*
Indignātio (indignor), ōnis, f. *anger, indignation.*
Indignĭtas (in & dignus), ātis, f. *indignity, meanness, baseness.*
Indo (in & do), dĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. *to put or set in, to give.*
Indŏles (in & oleo), is, f. *nature, character, disposition.*
Indūco (in & duco), dūcĕre, duxi, ductum, v. a. *to lead or bring in, to induce, to introduce.*
Indulgens (in & dulcis), gentis, adj. *indulgent, easy, tender.*
Induo (in & duo), uĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to put on, to clothe.*
Industrius, a, um, adj. *active, diligent, industrious.*
Ineo (in & eo), īre, īvi *or* ii, ĭtum, v. n. *to enter, to go in, to begin.*
Inertia (iners), æ, f. *unskilfulness, idleness.*
Infans (in & fans), fantis, m. & f. *an infant, a child.*
Infantŭlus (infans), i, m. *a babe, a little child.*
Infĕrior *or* us, comp. of infra, *lower, inferior.*
Infĕro (in & fero), ferre, tuli, illātum, v. a. *to bring in or upon, to carry, to make.*
Infestus (in & fendo), a, um, adj *adverse, hostile.*
Infīnītus (in & finis), a, um, adj. *infinite, endless.*
Infrà, prep. with acc. *beneath, under, below.*
Ingens, entis, adj. *great, huge, large.*

Ingrāvesco (in & gravesco), cĕre, v. n. incep. *to grow heavy, to become worse.*
Ingrĕdior (in & gradior), grĕdi, gressus sum, v. dep. *to enter.*
Inimīcītia (inimicus), æ. f. *enmity, strife.*
Inimīcus (in & amicus), a, um, adj. *hostile, unfriendly.* As a noun, *an enemy.*
Inīquus (in & æquus), a, um, adj. *unjust, unequal, disadvantageous.*
Inītium (ineo), ii, n. *a going in, a beginning.*
Injūria (in & jus), æ, f. *wrong, injury, hurt.*
Injustus (in & justūs), adj. *unjust, wrong.*
Innixus, a, um, perf. part. of innītor, *leaning upon, depending upon.*
Inŏpia (in & opes), æ, f. *want, death.*
Inquam, is, it, v. def. *I say.*
Insĕro (in & sero), ĕre, ui, tum, v. a. *to put in, to insert.*
Insignia (in & signum), um, n. pl. *marks, signs, badges, ornaments.*
Insignis (in & signum), is, e, adj. *remarkable, illustrious, famous.*
Insīlio (in & salio), silīre, silui, sultum, v. n. *to leap into or upon.*
Insons (in & sons), sontis, adj. *innocent, guiltless.*
Instar, n. indecl. *an image, likeness, like.*
Instītuo (in & statuo), uĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to institute, to establish.*
Insto (in & sto), stāre, stĭti, ātum, v. n. *to be near, to urge, to insist.*
Insŭla, æ, f. *an isle, an island.*
Insulto (in & silio), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to leap upon, to insult.*
Insum (in & sum), esse, fui, v. irreg. *to be in, to be found.*
Insŭper (in & super), adv. *moreover, besides, upon.*
Intellĭgens (intelligo), entis, adj. *acquainted with, intelligent.*
Intellīgo (inter & lego), lĭgere, lexi, lectum, v. a. *to know, to understand, to mean.*
Inter, prep. acc. *amongst, between.*
Interclūdo (inter & cludo), dĕre, si, sum, v. a. *to shut up, or in, to hinder.*
Interdiù (inter & dies), adv. *by day.*
Interdùm (inter & dum), adv. *sometimes.*
Intĕreà (inter & is), adv. *in the mean time, meanwhile.*
Interemptus, a, um, perf. part. of interīmo, *slain, killed.*
Interfīcio (inter & facio), fīcĕre, fēci, fectum, v. a. *to kill, to slay.*
Interpres (inter & pres), ĕtis, m. and f. *an interpreter, a soothsayer.*
Interprĕtātio (interpretor), ōnis, f. *explanation, interpretation.*
Interprĕtor (interpres), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to interpret.*
Interrŏgo (inter & rogo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to ask, to interrogate.*
Intingo (in & tango), gĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to dip in, to steep in.*
Intonsus (in & tondeo), a, um, adj. *unshorn, not shaven.*
Intrà, prep. acc. *in, within.*
Introdūco (intro & duco), cĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to lead or bring in, to introduce.*
Intŭmesco (in & tumeo), escĕre, ui, v. n. incep. *to begin to swell, to swell.*
Intùs, adv. *within.*
Inultus (in & ultus), a, um, adj. *unavenged.*
Invādo (in & vado), dĕre, si, sum, v. a. *to seize upon, to invade.*
Invăleo (in & valeo), ĕre, ui, v. n. *to become strong, to prevail.*
Invĕnio (in & venio), venīre, vēni, ventum, v. a. *to come upon, to find, to invent.*
Invĭcem (in & vicis), adv. *by turns.*
Invĭdeo (in & video), vĭdĕre, vīdi, vīsum, v. a. & n. *to look closely at, to envy.*
Invĭdia (invideo), æ, f. *envy, hatred.*
Invĭdus (invideo), a, um, adj. *envious.*
Invīsus (invideo), a, um, adj. *hated, odious.*
Invŏco (in & voco), āre, avi, ātum, v. a. *to call on, to invoke.*
Ipse, a, um, adj. pron. *he himself, she herself, itself.*
Ira, æ, f. *anger, wrath.*
Irātus, a, um, perf. part. of irascor, *angry, enraged.*
Irrigo (in & rigo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to water, to bedew.*
Irrīsus (irrideo), us, m. *derision.*
Irruo (in & ruo), ĕre, i, v. n. *to rush upon.*
Irruptio (irrumpo), ōnis, f. *a bursting in, an irruption.*

Is, ea, id, adj. pron. *he, she, that.*
Isaacus, i, m. *Isaac.*
Iste, a, ud, ad. pron. *he, she, that.*
Ita, adv. *so, thus.*
Itaque, conj. *therefore.*
Iter (eo), **itinĕris,** n. *a way, a journey.*
Itĕrum, adv. *again, a second time.*
Itur, v. impers. *it is gone.*

JABES, n. indecl. *Jabes, a city.*
Jăceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. n. *to lie, to lie down, to be slain.*
Jacōbus, i, m. *Jacob.*
Jactĭto (jacio), **āre, āvi, ātum,** v. a. freq. *to throw after, to boast.*
Jam, adv. *now, already.*
Japhētus, i, m. *Japhet.*
Jericho, untis, f. *Jericho.*
Jonathas, æ, m. *Jonathan.*
Jordānis, is, m. *Jordan.*
Josēphus, i, m. *Joseph.*
Josue, es, m. *Joshua.*
Jubeo, jubēre, jussi, jussum, v. a. *to order, to command.*
Jūcundus (juvo), **a, um,** adj. *agreeable, pleasant.*
Jūdas, æ, m. *Judas.*
Jūdex (jus), **dicis,** m. *a judge.*
Jurāmentum (juro), **i,** n. *an oath.*
Jūro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to swear.*
Jus, jūris, n. *right, law.*
Jussus (jubeo), **us,** m. *an order, a command.*
Justĭtia (justus), **æ,** f. *justice.*
Justus (jus), **a, um,** adj. *just, proper, complete.*
Juvĕnis, is, m. & f. *a young man or woman.*

LABANUS, i, m. *Laban.*
Labor, ōris, m. *labor, fatigue, pains.*
Lābor, lābi, lapsus sum, v. dep. *to slip, to slide, to fall.*
Lac, lactis, n. *milk.*
Lacesso, ĕre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to attack, to provoke.*
Lacryma, æ, f. *a tear.*
Lætor (lætus), **āri, ātus sum,** v. dep. *to rejoice, to be glad.*
Lætus, a, um, adj. *joyful, joyous.*
Lagēna, æ, f. *a flask, a flagon.*
Lāmentum, i, n. *lamentation, wailing.*
Lampas, ădis, f. *a lamp, a torch.*
Lancea, æ, f. *a lance, a dart.*
Lăpis, ĭdis, m. *a stone.*
Lapĭdeus (lapis), **a, um,** adj. *of stone.*
Lapsus, us, m. *a fall.*
Lassĭtūdo (lassus), **ĭnis,** f. *weariness, lassitude.*
Lăteo, ēre, ui, v. n. *to lie hid.*
Lătus, ĕris, n. *a side, a flank.*
Laus, dis, f. *praise, glory.*
Lautus, a, um, adj. *splendid, neat.*
Lăvo, āre, āvi, ātum, or **lavĕre lāvi, lautum, lotum,** v. a. *to wash, to bathe.*
Lectŭlus (lectus), **i,** m. *a little bed.*
Lēnio (lenis), **īre, īvi, ītum,** v. a. *to mitigate, to assuage.*
Lēnis, is, e, adj. *mild, gentle, smooth.*
Lēnĭter (lēnis), adv. *mildly, kindly.*
Lens, tis, f. *lentil, pulse.*
Leo, onis, m. *a lion.*
Lĕpus, ŏris, m. *a hare.*
Lethālis (lethum), **is, e,** adj. *mortal, deadly.*
Levis, is, e, adj. *light, easy.*
Lex, lēgis, f. *law, rule, canon.*
Lĭbenter (lĭbet), adv. *willingly.*
Lĭber, ĕra, erum, adj. *free, at liberty*
Lĭber, bri, m. *a book.*
Lĭbĕri, orum, m. pl. *children.*
Lĭbĕro (liber), **āre, āvi, ātum,** v. a. *to deliver, to free.*
Libĕrtas (liber), **atis,** f. *liberty.*
Lĭbet, ēre, uit, v. impers. *it pleases.*
Lĭcet, ēre, uit, v. impers. *it is lawful.*
Lignum, i, n. *wood.*
Lĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to bind.*
Līmus, i, m. *mud, clay.*
Linio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to smear, to rub.*
Littus, ŏris, n. *shore, bank.*
Lŏcus, i, m. (pl. n. **lŏca, ōrum**), *a place.*
Longè, adv. *far, by far.*
Longus, a, um, adj. *long, lasting.*
Lŏquor, i, cutus sum, v. dep. *to speak, to discourse.*
Lōrica (lorum), **æ,** f. *a coat of mail.*
Lōtus, a, um, perf. part. of lavo.
Lūdĭbrium (ludo), **i,** n. *sport.*
Lūgeo, lugēre, luxi, v. a. & n. *to weep, to lament.*
Lūna, æ, f. *the moon.*
Luo, ĕre, i, ĭtum, v. a. *to pay, to suffer.*
Lūpus, i, m. *a wolf.*
Luscĭnia, æ, f. *a nightingale.*
Lūx, lūcis, f. *light, daylight.*

MACIES, ēi, f. *leanness, thinness.*
Măcilentus (macies) a, um, adj. *lean, thin, meagre.*
Macte, adj. indecl. *increased.* Macte animo, *be of good courage.*
Mădianītæ, arum, m. pl. *the Madianites.*
Magiis, adv. comp. *more, rather.*
Măgister, tri, m. *a master.*
Măgnĭfĭcus (magnus & facio), a, um. ădj. *magnificent, grand.*
Magnĭtūdo (magnus), ĭnis, f. *greatness, magnitude, bulk.*
Magnus, a. um, adj. *great, mighty.*
Mājestas, ātis, f. *majesty.*
Mājor, us, adj. comp. of magnus, *greater.*
Mălè, adv. *ill, badly.*
Mălĕvŏlus (male & volo), a, um, adj. *malevolent.*
Mălum (malus), i, n. *an evil, a misfortune.*
Mālum, i, n. *an apple.*
Mălus, a, um, adj. *bad, wicked, evil.*
Manasses, is, m. *Manasseh.*
Mandatum (mando), i, n. *order, mandate.*
Mānè. adv. *early in the morning.*
Măneo. ēre. si, sum, v. n. *to stay, to wait, to remain.*
Mănĭfestus (manus & fendo), a um, adj. *clear, manifest.*
Mănĭpŭlus (mănus & pleo), i, m. *a handful. a sheaf.*
Manna, n. indecl. *manna.*
Mănus, ūs. f. *a hand, a band.*
Măre, is, n. *the sea, the ocean.*
Mărītus (mas), i, m. *a husband.*
Marmor, ŏris, n. *marble.*
Māter, tris, f. *a mother.*
Matrĭmōnium, i, n. *marriage.*
Matūresco (maturus), escĕre, ui, v. n. incep. *to grow ripe.*
Matūrus, a, um, adj. *mature, ripe.*
Maxilla, æ, f. *a jaw-bone.*
Mēcum, for cum me.
Mĕdĭcus (medeor), i, m. *a physician.*
Mĕdĭtor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to meditate, to think upon.*
Mĕdius, a. um, adj. *middle, common.*
Mel. mellis, n. *honey.*
Mĕlior, us, adj comp. of bonus.
Mĕmĭnī, v. preter. *to remember.*
Mĕmŏria (memor), æ, f. *memory.*
Mendācium (mendax), i, n. *a lie.*
Mens, mentis, f. *the mind, the disposition.*
Mensis, is, m. *a month.*
Mentio, ōnis, f. *mention.*
Mercātor, ōris, m. *a merchant.*
Mercēs, ēdis, f. *reward, salary.*
Mĕrĭto, adv. *justly, deservedly.*
Mĕrĭtum (mereo), i, n. *merit, desert.*
Mesŏpŏtāmia, æ, f. *Mesopotamia.*
Messis, is, f. *harvest.*
Metor, āri, ātus sum. v. dep. *to measure, to trace.*
Mĕtuo (metus), ĕre, i, v. a. *to fear, to dread.*
Mĕtus, ūs, m. *fear, dread.*
Meus, a, um, adj. pron. *my, mine.*
Mĭco, āre, ui, v. n. *to shine, to glitter.*
Mīles, ĭtis, m. & f. *a soldier.*
Mille, adj. indecl. & n. *a thousand.*
Mĭnĭmè, adv. superl. parùm, *by no means.*
Mĭnĭmus, a, um, adj. *very little, least;* superl. of parvus.
Mĭnister, tri, m. *an officer, a servant.*
Mĭnistro, (minister), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to serve, to minister.*
Mĭnor, (minor), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to threaten.*
Mĭnor, adj. compar. of parvus, *less.*
Mĭrācŭlum (miror), i, n. *a wonder, a miracle.*
Mirans, antis, pres. part. of miror.
Mirè, adv. *wonderfully.*
Miror, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to wonder, to admire.*
Mīrus, a, um, adj. *wonderful, strange.*
Misceo, miscēre, miscui, mixtum, v. a. *to mix.*
Misereor (miser), ēri, tus sum, v. dep. *to pity.*
Mīsi, perf. of mitto.
Mitĭgo (mitis & ago), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to mitigate, to appease.*
Mītis, is, e, adj. *mild, meek, gentle.*
Mitto, mittĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a *to send, to throw, to dismiss.*
Mixtus, a, um, per. part. of miscec.
Mŏdò. adv. *only, just now, lately.*
Modus, i, m. *manner, a measure.*
Mœreo, rēre. stus sum, v. n. pass. *to be sorrowful, to be sad, to lament.*
Mœror, ōris, m. *sorrow, grief.*
Mœstĭtia (mœstus), æ, f. *sadness, grief.*
Mŏlestia (molestus), æ, f. *trouble.*
Mŏneo. ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. *to admonish, to counsel, to advise, to warn.*
Mŏnĭtus, a, um, perf. part. of moneo
Mons, tis, m. *a mountain.*

Mŏnŭmentum (moneo), i, n. *a monument.*
Mŏra, æ, f. *delay, hindrance.*
Mŏrior, i, tuus sum, v. dep. *to die.*
Mŏror (mora), ări, atus sum, v. dep. *to stay, to delay.*
Mors, tis, f. *death.*
Mos, ŏris, m. *manner, custom, usage.*
Mŏses, is, m. *Moses.*
Mŏveo, mŏvēre, mōvi, mōtum, v. a. *to move, to stir, to excite.*
Mox, adv. *presently, by and by.*
Mulcto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to punish, to fine.*
Mŭlier, ĕris, f. *a woman.*
Multitūdo (multus), ĭnis, f. *a multitude, a great number.*
Multò, adv. *much.*
Multus, a, um, adj. *much, many.*
Mundus, i, m. *the world.*
Mūnio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to defend, to fortify.*
Mūnus, ĕris, n. *a gift, an office.*
Mūrus, i, m. *a wall.*
Mūtuus, a, um, adj. *mutual, reciprocal.*

NAM, namquè, conj. *for, because.*
Narro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to relate, to tell, to report.*
Nascor, i, nātus sum, v. dep. *to be born.*
Nātālis (nascor), is, e, adj. *natal, of one's birth.*
Nātio, onis, f. *nation, people.*
Năto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to swim.*
Nātu, m. indecl. *by birth.*
Nātus, a, um, perf. part. of nascor, *aged, born.*
Nāvis, i, f. *a ship.*
Nè, conj. *whether or not, lest.*
Nec. conj. *neither, nor.*
Necdum, adv. *not yet, not as yet.*
Nĕcesse, adj. indecl. *necessary.*
Nĕcessĭtas (necesse), ātis, f. *necessity, need.*
Nĕgōtium (nec & otium), i, n. *business, an affair, a thing.*
Nēmo (ne & homo), ĭnis, m. & f. *no one, no body.*
Nempè, adv. *namely, truly, however.*
Nĕmus, ŏris, n. *a grove.*
Nĕpos, ōtis, m. *a grandson.*
Nĕquāquam (ne & quaquam), adv. *by no means.*
Nèque, conj. *neither, nor.*

Nĕqueo (ne & queo), īre, īvi, ĭtum, v. irreg. *to be unable.*
Nescio (ne & scio), īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *not to know, to be ignorant.*
Nescius (nē & scio). a, um, adj. *not knowing, ignorant.*
Nevè, conj. *nor.*
Nex, nĕcis, f. *a violent death.*
Nīdus, i, m. *a nest.*
Nihil, n. indecl. *nothing.*
Nīger, ra, rum, adj. *black.*
Nihĭlōminus (nihilo & minus), adv. *notwithstanding, nevertheless.*
Nīlus, i, m. *the Nile.*
Nĭmiùm, adv. *too much, too far.*
Nĭmius, a, um, adj. *too great, excessive.*
Nisi (ni & si), conj. *unless, except.*
Nĭtĭdus (niteo), a, um, adj. *bright, beautiful.*
Nix, nĭvis, f. *snow.*
Nōbĭlis, is, e, adj. *noble, famous, grand.*
Nŏceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. n. *to hurt, to injure.*
Nŏcens, entis, adj. *hurtful, guilty.*
Noctu, f. indecl. *by night.*
Noĕmus, i, m. *Noah.*
Nōlo, nolle, nolui, v. irreg. *to be unwilling.*
Nōmen, ĭnis, n. *a name.*
Nōmĭno (nomen), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to name, to call.*
Non, adv. *not.*
Nōnāgēsĭmus (nonaginta), a, um, adj. *the ninetieth.*
Nōnāginta, adj. indecl. *ninety.*
Nondum (non & dum), adv. *not yet.*
Nonne (non & ne), conj. *not, whether or not.*
Nōnus, a, um, adj. *the ninth.*
Nosco, noscĕre, nōvi, notum, v. a. *to know.*
Nōstis, for novistis, perf. indic. of nosco.
Nŏvĭtas (novus), ātis, f. *newness, novelty.*
Nŏvus, a, um, adj. *new, fresh, recent.*
Nox, noctis, f. *night.*
Nūbes, is, f. *a cloud, smoke.*
Nūbo, nubĕre, nupsi, nuptum, v. n. *to marry.*
Nullus, a, um, adj. *no, not one.*
Num, conj. *whether, if.*
Nŭmĕro (numerus), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to count, to number.*

Nŭmĕrōsus (numerus), a, um, adj. *numerous.*
Nŭmĕrus, i, m. *number, measure.*
Nummus, i, m. *a piece of money.*
Nunc, adv. *now, at this time.*
Nuncio (nuncius), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to announce, to relate.*
Nuncius, i, m. *a messenger, news, tidings.*
Nuptiæ, ārum, f. pl. *nuptials, marriage.*
Nuptūra, fut. part. of nubo, *about to marry.*
Nŭrus, ūs, f. *a daughter-in-law.*
Nutrio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to nourish, to nurse.*
Nutrix, īcis, f. *a nurse.*
Nūtus, us, m. *a nod, will or order expressed by a nod.*

O interj. *O.*
Ob, prep. acc. *for, on account of.*
Obdormio (ob & dormio), īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to fall asleep.*
Obdūco (ob & duco), ducĕrĕ, duxi, ductum, v. a. *to bring over, to overspread.*
Obeo (ob & eo), īre, īvi, ītum, v. irreg. *to go to, to die.*
Obliviscor, visci, tus sum, v. dep. *to forget.*
Obruo (ob & ruo), ĕrĕ, i, utum, v. a. *to overwhelm, to swallow up.*
Obsecro (ob & sacro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to beg, to beseech, to conjure.*
Obsĕquor (ob & sequor), qui, cūtus sum, v. dep. *to follow after, to obey.*
Obsĕro (ob & sera), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to bar, to bolt.*
Obses, ĭdis, m. & f. *a hostage.*
Obsīdeo (ob & sedeo), sidēre, sēdi, sessum, v. a. *to besiege.*
Obsisto (ob & sisto), sistĕre, stĭti, ĭtum, v. n. *to stand in the way, to oppose.*
Obstŭpeo (ob & stupeo), ĕrĕ, ui, v. n. *to be astonished, to be stupefied.*
Obtestor (ob & testor), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to conjure, to beseech.*
Obtŭli, perf. indic. of offĕro.
Obvĕnio (ob & venio), vĕnīre, vēni, ventum, v. n. *to happen.*
Obviam (ob & via), adv. *in the way, to meet.*
Obvius (ob & via), a, um, adj. *opposite, in the way, hostile.*
Occāsio (ob & cădo), ōnis, f. *an occasion, opportunity.*
Occīdo (ob & cædo), cīdĕre, cīdi, cīsum, v. a. *to kill, to slay.*
Occultè (occulo), adv. *secretly.*
Occulto (occulo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to hide, to conceal.*
Occumbo (ob & cubo), cumbĕre, cubui, cubĭtum, v. n. *to fall upon, to die.*
Occurro (ob & curro), rĕre, ri, sum, v. n. *to run to, to meet.*
Ocrea, æ, f. *a boot, a greave.*
Octāvus (octo), a, um, adj. *eighth.*
Octōgēsĭmŭs (octo), a, um, adj. *eightieth.*
Ocŭlus, i, m. *an eye.*
Odi, v. pret. *to hate.*
Odiōsus (odium), a, um, adj. *odious, hateful.*
Odium, i, n. *hatred.*
Odor, ōris, m. *odor, smell.*
Odorātus (odor), ūs, m. *smell, the sense of smelling.*
Offendo (ob & fendo), dĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to offend, to hurt.*
Offĕro (ob & fĕro), offerre, obtŭli, oblātum, v. irreg. *to offer, to present.*
Offīcium (ob & facio), i, n. *office, duty.*
Olea, æ, f. *an olive-tree.*
Olĕum, i, n. *olive oil, oil.*
Olim, adv. *hereafter, formerly, once.*
Olīva, æ, f. *an olive-tree.*
Omnis, is, e, adj. *all, every.*
Onus, ĕris, n. *a load, a burden.*
Opĕrio (ob & pario), īre, ui, tum, v. a. *to cover.*
Opes, um, f. pl. *riches, forces.*
Opīmus (opo), a, um, adj. *rich, fat.*
Oppĕrior (ob & parvio), īri, tus sum, v. dep. *to stay for, to wait for.*
Oppīdum, i, n. *a town.*
Opportūnus, a, um, adj. *fit, opportune.*
Opposĭtus, a, um, perf. part. of oppono, *opposed, opposite.*
Opprĭmo (ob & premo), primĕre, pressi, pressum, v. a. *to oppress, to dispirit.*
Ops, ōpis, f. *power, help, assistance.*
Optĭmus, a, um, adj. superl. *best.*
Opus, ĕris, n. *work, profession.*
Opus, adj. indecl. *needful, necessary.* As a substantive n. indecl. *need.*
Ora, æ, f. *bank, border, coast.*

Orātio (oro) ōnis, f. *prayer, oration, speech.*
Orator (oro), ōris, m. *an orator.*
Orbus, a, um, adj. *bereaved, destitute.*
Ordo, Inis, m. *rank, order, rule.*
Orior, īri, tus sum, v. dep. *to rise, to be born.*
Oro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to pray, to beg.*
Os, ōris, n. *the mouth, the opening.*
Oscŭlor (oscŭlum), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to embrace, to kiss.*
Ostendo (ob & tendo), ĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to show, to display.*
Ostium (os), i, n. *a door, a mouth.*
Ovis, i, f. *a sheep.*

PALESTINA, æ, f. *Palestine.*
Palàm, adv. *openly, knowingly.*
Palātum, i, n. *the palate.*
Palea, æ, f. *straw, chaff.*
Pallium, i, n. *a cloak, a veil.*
Palmes, Itis, m. *a branch, a shoot.*
Palus, i, m. *a stake, a post.*
Palus, ūdis, f. *a marsh, a fen.*
Panis, is, m. *bread.*
Par, păris, adj. *alike, equal, fit.*
Par, păris, n. *a pair.*
Paradīsus, i, m. *Paradise.*
Parco, parcĕre, peperci, parcitum & parsi, parsum, v. n. *to spare.*
Parens (pareo), entis, m. & f. *a parent.*
Pareo, ēre, ui, v. n. *to obey.*
Părio, parĕre, pĕpĕri, partum, v. a. *to beget, to bring forth.*
Parīter (par), adv. *in like manner.*
Paro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to prepare.*
Pars, partis, f. *a part a share.*
Partus (pario), ūs, m. *birth.*
Parùm, adv. *little, not well, ill.*
Parumper (parvum), adv. *a little while.*
Parvŭlus (parvus), i, m. *a little child.*
Parvus, a, um, adj, *small, little.*
Pasco, pascĕre, pāvi, pastum, v. a. *to feed, to nourish.*
Pastor, (pasco) ōris, m. *a shepherd.*
Pastorālis (pastor) is, e, adj. *of a shepherd.*
Pateo, ēre, ui, v. n. *to be open, to lie open.*
Pater, tris, m. *a father.*
Paternus (pater), a, um, adj. *paternal.*
Patientèr (patior), adv. *patiently.*
Patior, pati, passus sum, v. dep. *to suffer.*
Patria, æ, f. *native country.*
Pauci, æ, a, adj. pl. *few,*
Paulātim (paulo), adv. *by degrees.*
Paulo, adv. *a little.*
Pax, pācis, f. *peace.*
Peccātum (pecco), i, n. *a sin, a fault.*
Pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to sin.*
Pectus, ŏris, n. *breast, bosom.*
Pecunia, æ, f. *money.*
Pecus, ŏris, n. *a flock, cattle.*
Pedum, (pes), i, n. *a crook, a staff.*
Pējor, us, adj. comp. of malus, *worse.*
Pellīcio (per & lacio), līcĕre, lexi, lectum, v. a. *to entice, to allure.*
Pellis, i, f. *the skin.*
Pendeo, pendēre, pependi, pensum, v. n. *to hang, to be suspended.*
Penè, adv. *almost.*
Penuria, æ, f. *penury, want.*
Peperci, perf. indic. of parco, *spared.*
Pepĕri, perf. indic. of pario, *brought forth.*
Per, prep. acc. *by, through, during.*
Perăgo (per & ago), agĕre, ēgi, actum, v. a. *to finish, to perfect.*
Peragro (per & ager), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to travel through or over.*
Percello, percellĕre, perculi, perculsum, v. a. *to strike, to overthrow.*
Percontor (per & contor), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to ask, to inquire.*
Percŭtio (per & quatio), cutĕre, cussi, cussum, v. a. *to strike, to kill.*
Perdītus, a, um, perf. part. of perdo. *abandoned, profligate.*
Perdo (per & do), ĕre, dīdi, dītum, v. a. *to lose, to destroy.*
Pĕrennis (per & annus), is, e, adj. *yearly, lasting.*
Pĕreo (per & eo), īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to perish, to die.*
Perfĕro (per & fĕro), ferre, tŭli, lātum, v. a. irreg. *to bear through, to endure.*
Perfīcio (per & facio), fīcĕre, fēci, fectum, v. a. *to execute, to accomplish.*
Perīcŭlum, i, n. *danger, peril.*
Perītus (per & ītum), a, um, adj. *skilled.*
Perlustro (per & lustro), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to go or travel over.*

Pernicies (per & nex), ēi, f. *ruin, destruction.*
Pernocto (per & nox), āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to pass the night, to lodge.*
Perpĕtuus, a, um, adj. *perpetual, constant.*
Persĕquor (per & sequor), qui, cutus sum, v. dep. *to follow on, to pursue.*
Persōna, æ, f. *image, person.*
Perspicio (per & specio), spicĕre, spexi, spectum, v. a. *to look through, to perceive.*
Persto (per & sto), stāre, stĭti, stĭtum, v. n. *to persist, to persevere.*
Perstrĕpo (per & strepo), ĕre, ui, ĭtum, v. n. *to resound.*
Persuadeo (per & suadeo), dēre, si, sum, v. a. *to persuade, to advise.*
Pertæsus, a, um, part. perf. of pertædeo, *wearied.*
Pertĭnācia (pertinax), æ, f. *obstinacy, stubbornness.*
Pertĭneo (per & teneo), tinēre, tinui, tentum, v. n. *to reach, to extend to.*
Perturbātus, a, um, perf. part. of perturbo, *troubled.*
Pervĕnio (per & venio), vĕnīre, vēni, ventum, v. n. *to come to, to arrive at.*
Pēs, pĕdis, m. *a foot.*
Pĕto, ĕre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to ask, to seek, to go to.*
Pharao, ōnis, m. *Pharaoh.*
Phăretra, æ, f. *a quiver.*
Philistæi, ōrum, m. pl. *the Philistines.*
Phĭlŏsŏphia, æ, f. *philosophy.*
Pĭlōsus (pilum), a, um, adj. *hairy.*
Pincerna, æ, m. *a butler.*
Pinguis, is, e, adj. *fat, rich.*
Piscis, is, m. *a fish.*
Pistor (pinso), ōris, m. *a baker.*
Pix, pĭcis, f. *pitch.*
Plăceo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, v. n. *to please.*
Plăcĭdé (placidus), adv. *placidly, gently.*
Plăco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to soften, to appease.*
Plāga, æ, f. *a blow, a plague.*
Planctus (plango), us, m. *lamentation.*
Plānè (planus), adv. *plainly, entirely.*
Planta, æ, f. *a plant.*
Platēa, æ, f. *a street.*
Plaustrum, i, m. *a wagon, a cart.*
Plebs, plēbis, f. *the people.*
Plecto, plectĕre, plexi & plexui, plexum, v. a. *to twist, to punish.*
Plēnus, a, um, adj. *full, large.*
Plūrĭmùm, adv. superl. of multùm, *very much.*
Plūrĭmus, a, um, adj. superl. of multus, *very much, very many.*
Plus, plūris, adj. & n. *more.*
Plŭvia (pluo), æ, f. *rain.*
Pōcŭlum, i, n. *a cup, a bowl.*
Poēma, ătis, n. *a poem.*
Pœna, æ, f. *pain, punishment.*
Pœnĭtet, tēre, tuit, v. impers. *it repenteth.*
Pollĭceor (pol & liceor), lĭcēri, lĭcĭtus sum, v. dep. *to promise.*
Pompa, æ, f. *pomp, triumph.*
Pōno, pōnĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, v. a. *to place, to put, to set.*
Pŏpŭlus, i, m. *the people.*
Porcus, i, m. *a hog.*
Porrĭgo, rĭgere, rexi, rectum, v. a. *to present, to extend.*
Porrò, adv. *besides, now, moreover.*
Porta, æ, f. *a gate.*
Portendo (porro & tendo) dĕre, di, tum, v. a. *to portend, to foretell.*
Porto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to bear, to carry.*
Possum, posse, potui, v. irreg. *to be able.*
Post, prep. *after.*
Posteà (post & is), prep. *afterwards, after that.*
Postĕri, ōrum, m. pl. *posterity, descendants.*
Postis, is, m. *a post.*
Postquam (post & quam), conj. *after, since.*
Postrēmò (postremus), adv. *lastly, finally.*
Postrēmus, a, um, adj. super. of posterus, *last, latest.*
Postrĭdiē (postero & die), adv. *the day after, the next day.*
Postŭlātio (postulo), onis, f. *desire, demand, request.*
Postŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to ask, to demand.*
Pŏsui, perf. indic. of pono.
Pŏtentia (potens), æ, f. *power, ability.*
Pŏtestas (potis), ātis, f. *power, authority.*
Pŏtĭor, īri, ītus sum, v. dep. *to obtain, to possess, to get possession of.*
Pŏtĭùs, adv. *rather;* compar. of potis

Pōtus, us, m. *drink.*
Præ, prep. abl. *for, comparison of, by reason of, before.*
Præbeo, bēre, bui, bĭtum, v. a. *to afford, to furnish, to give.*
Præceptum (præcipio), i, n. *precept, command.*
Præcēdo (præ & cedo), cēdĕrĕ, cessi, cessum, v. a. *to precede, to excel.*
Præcīdo (præ & cædo), dere, di, sum, v. a. *to cut, to cut off.*
Præcĭpio (præ & capio), cĭpĕre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. *to order, to command.*
Præcĭpuus (pre & capio), a, um, adj. *especial, remarkable.*
Præda, æ, f. *a prey, booty, spoil.*
Prædīco (præ & dico), dīcĕre, dixi, dictum, v. a. *to predict, to foretell.*
Prædĭtus, a, um, adj. *endued with.*
Præeo (præ & eo), īre, īvi, ĭtum, v. irreg. *to precede, to go before.*
Præfĕro (præ & ferro), ferre, tuli, lātum, v. a. irreg. *to carry before, to prefer.*
Præfĭcio (præ & facio), fĭcere, fēci, fectum, v. a. *to set before or over.*
Prælium, ī, n. *battle.*
Præmitto (præ & mitto), mittĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. *to send before.*
Præmium, i, n. *a reward.*
Præmŏnĭtus, a, um, perf. part. of præmoneo, *forewarned.*
Prænosco (præ & nosco), noscĕre, novi, v. a. *to foreknow.*
Præscio (præ & scio), īre, īvi, ĭtum, v. a. *to foreknow, to foresee.*
Præsertĭm, adv. *especially, chiefly.*
Præsidium (præsideo), i, n. *a defence, a garrison, succor.*
Præstantissĭmus, a, um, adj. sup. of præstans, *most excellent, most noble.*
Præsum (præ & sum), esse, fui, v. irreg. *to be over, to command.*
Præter, prep. acc. *besides, except, beyond, more than.*
Prātum, i, n. *a meadow.*
Prēces, um, f. pl. *prayers.*
Prēcor, āri, atus sum, v. dep. *to pray, to desire, to wish.*
Prĕmo, premĕrĕ, pressi, pressum, v. a. *to press, to overpower.*
Prĕtĭosus (pretium), a, um, adj. *precious, valuable.*
Prĕtium, i, n. *price, reward.*
Prīmò, adv. *first, at first.*
Prīmŏgĕnĭtus (primo & genitus), i, m. *the first-born, the eldest.*
Prīmus, a, um, adj. *first.*
Princeps, ĭpis, m. & f. *first, chief, prince.*
Princĭpium (princeps), i, n. *the beginning.*
Prior, us, adj. comp. *former.*
Pristĭnus (priscus), a, um, adj. *ancient, first, pristine.*
Priùs, adv. comp. *before, sooner.*
Priusquam (priùs & quam), adv. *before, before that.*
Pro, prep. abl. *for, on account of, according to, instead of.*
Probrum, i, n. *reproach, insult.*
Prŏbus, a, um, adj. *honest.*
Procēdo (pro & cedo), cedĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to proceed, to go forth.*
Prŏcul, adv. *afar, at a distance.*
Prŏdeo (pro & eo), īre, īvi, ĭtum, v. n. *to go out, to appear.*
Prōdĭgium, i, n. *a prodigy, a miracle.*
Prōdo (pro & do), dĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. *to hand down, to betray.*
Prōdūco (pro & duco), dūcĕre, duxi, ductum, v. a. *to produce, to prolong.*
Prŏfectus, a, um, perf. part. of proficiscor, *having set out.*
Prŏfĕro (per & fero), ferre, tuli, lātum, v. a. *to bring forward, to produce.*
Prŏficiscor (proficio), ficisci, fectus sum, v. dep. *to set out, to depart.*
Prŏfundo (pro & fundo), fundĕre, fūdi, fūsum, v. a. *to pour forth, to shed.*
Prōgĕnies (pro & gigno), ei, f. *progeny.*
Prōgrĕdior (pro & gradior), gredi, gressus sum, v. dep. *to proceed, to advance.*
Prōhĭbeo (pro & habeo), bēre, bui, bĭtum, v. a. *to prohibit, to stop.*
Prōjicio (pro & jacio), jicĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a. *to cast before, to throw.*
Prōles, is, f. *offspring, posterity.*
Prōlongo (pro & longus), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to prolong, to lengthen.*
Prōmiscuus (pro & misceo), a, um, adj. *promiscuous, mingled.*
Prōmissio (promitto), ōnis, f. *a promising, promise.*
Prōmissum (promitto), i, n. *a promise.*
Prōmissus, a, um, adj. *long.*
Prōmitto (pro & mitto), mittĕre, missum, v. a. *to promise.*

Prŏnus, a, um, adj. *prone, bent, prostrate.*
Prŏpago, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to propagate, to multiply, to spread.*
Prŏpe, prep. acc. *near, hard by.*
Prŏpĕro (prope), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to hasten to, to run to.*
Prŏpinquus (prope), a, um, adj. *near of kin, related.*
Prŏpĭtius (prope), a, um, adj. *favorable, propitious.*
Propiùs, adv. comp. of prope, *nearer.*
Prŏpōno (pro & pono), ponĕre, posui, posĭtum, v. a. *to propose, to set forth.*
Proprius, a, um, adj. *proper, peculiar.*
Propter, prep. acc. *on account of, near.*
Propterea (propter & is), adv. *therefore, for that cause.*
Prosper, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *happy, prosperous.*
Prosperè, adv. *happily, prosperously.*
Prospĭcio (pro & specio), pĭcĕre, pexi, pectum, v. a. *to have a view of, to behold, to see.*
Prosterno (pro & sterno), sternĕre, strāvi, strātum, v. a. *to overthrow, to prostrate.*
Prŏsum, desse, fui, v. irreg. *to profit, to avail.*
Prŏtendo (pro & tendo), dĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to extend, to stretch forth.*
Prŏvĭdentia (provideo), æ, f. *providence, foresight.*
Prŏvĭdeo (pro & video), dēre, di, sum, v. a. *to foresee, to provide.*
Prŏvŏco (pro & voco), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to call out, to defy, to challenge.*
Proximus, a, um, adj. superl. of prope, *nearest, next, neighboring.*
Prūdens, entis, adj. *wise, prudent.*
Publĭcus (populus), a, um, adj. *public.*
Puella, æ, f. *a girl.*
Puer, i, m. *a boy.*
Pugna, æ, f. *a battle, a fight.*
Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to fight.*
Pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. *fair, beautiful.*
Pulchrè (pulcher), adv. *finely, beautifully.*
Pulchrĭtūdo (pulcher), ĭnis, f. *beauty.*
Pulmentum (puls), i, n. *pottage, gruel.*
Pulso (pello), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to strike, to play on an instrument.*
Purgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to purge, to make clean.*
Pūrus, a, um, adj. *pure, clean, fine.*
Pŭteus, i, m. *a well, a cistern.*
Putiphar, āris, m. *Potiphar.*
Pŭto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to think, to suppose.*

QUÀ, adv. *which way, where.*
Quadrāgēsĭmus, a, um, adj. *fortieth.*
Quæro, rĕre, sīvi, sītum, v. a. *to ask, to seek, to inquire, to demand.*
Quam, conj. *than, how.*
Quamŏbrem, adv. *wherefore.*
Quamdiu, adv. *as long as.*
Quamvis, conj. *although.*
Quando, adv. *when.*
Quantus, a, um, adj. *how great.*
Quapropter, adv. *wherefore.*
Quārè, adv. *why, wherefore.*
Quartus, a, um, adj. *fourth.*
Quasi, adv. *as, as if.*
Que, conj. *and.*
Quemadmodum, adv. *how, in what way.*
Quercus, us, m. *an oak tree.*
Quĕror, queri, questus sum, v. dep. *to complain, to expostulate.*
Qui, quæ, quod, rel. pron. *who, which, that.*
Quia, conj. *because.*
Quidam (qui & dam), quædam, quoddam, comp. pron. *some, certain.*
Quidèm, adv. *indeed, even.*
Quies, ētis, f. *quilt, repose, sleep.*
Quiesco (quies), escĕre, ēvi, ētum, v. incep. *to rest, to repose.*
Quin, conj. *but that, than.*
Quindĕcim (quinque & decem), adj. indecl. *fifteen.*
Quinquāgēsĭmus, a, um, adj. *fiftieth.*
Quinque, adj. indecl. *five.*
Quintuplum, i, n. *fivefold.*
Quintus, a, um, adj. *fifth.*
Quis, quæ, quod *or* quid, interrog. pron. *who, which, what.*
Quisnam (quis & nam), quænam, quodnam *or* quidnam, comp. pron *who, which, what.*
Quò, adv. *whither.*
Quocumque, adv. *whithersoever.*
Quomŏdò, adv. *how, in what manner*
Quoniam, conj. *because, since.*
Quoque, adv. *also, too.*

Quorsùm, adv. *whether, to what.*
Quotiès, adv. *as often as, whenever.*
Quùm, conj. *when, as, since, after.*

RACEMUS, i, m. *a bough, a cluster.*
Rachel, ēlis, f. *Rachel.*
Rādix, īcis, f. *a root.*
Rāmōsus (ramus), a, um, adj. *branching.*
Rāmus, i, m. *a branch or bough.*
Rātus, a, um, perf. part. of reor, *believing.*
Rebecca, æ, f. *Rebecca.*
Rĕcēdo (re & cēdo), cĕdĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to recede, to give way, to depart.*
Rĕcens, tis, adj. *recent, late, fresh.*
Rĕcèns, adv. *newly, lately.*
Rĕcessus (recedo), us, m. *a recess, a retreat.*
Rĕcīdo (re & cado), cīdere, cīdi, cāsum, v. n. *to fall back, to fall upon.*
Rĕcīpio (re & capio), cipĕre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. *to take back, to receive, to recover.*
Rĕcondo (re & condo), dĕre, dīdi, dītum, v. a. *to shut up, to hide, to lay up.*
Rĕcordor (re & cor), dāri, dātus sum, v. a. *to recollect, to recall to mind.*
Rectè, adv. *well, justly, right.*
Rectus, a, um, adj. *straight, upright.*
Recuso (re & causa), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to refuse, to reject.*
Reddo (re & do), dĕre, dīdi, dītum, v. a. *to return, to restore, to render.*
Rĕdeo (re & eo), īre, īvi, ītum, v. irreg. *to come again, to return.*
Rĕdūco (re & duco), dūcĕre, duxi, ductum, v. a. *to lead back, to restore.*
Rĕfĕro (re & fero), ferre, tŭli, latum, v. a. *to bring again, to bring back, to report.*
Refluo (re & fluo), fluĕre, fluxi, fluxum, v. n. *to flow back, to return to its course.*
Rēgīna (rex), æ, f. *a queen.*
Rĕgio (rego), ōnis, f. *a region, a country.*
Rēgius (rex), a, um, adj. *royal.*
Regno (regnum), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. *to reign, to rule.*
Regnum (rex), i, n. *a kingdom.*
Rĕgrĕdior (re & gredior), gredi, gressus sum, v. dep. *to retrograde, to return.*
Rĕgressus (regredior), us, m. *a return.*
Rēipsa (re & ipsa), adv. *in very deed.*
Rĕjīcio (re & jacio), jicĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a. *to throw back or aside, to reject.*
Rĕligio (re & ligo), ōnis, f. *religion.*
Rĕlinquo (re & linquo), linquĕre, līqui, lictum, v. a. *to relinquish, to leave.*
Rĕmaneo (re & maneo), ēre, si, sum, v. n. *to remain, to abide.*
Rĕmitto (re & mitto), mittĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. *to send back, to remit.*
Rĕmūnĕro (re & munero), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to recompense, to reward.*
Rĕnuo (re & nuo), ĕre, i, ūtum, v. a. *to nod back, to refuse.*
Rĕpendo (re & pendo), dĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to pay back, to recompense.*
Rĕpĕrio (re & pario), īre, i, tum, v. a. *to find, to find out, to discover.*
Rĕpōno (re & pono), pōnĕre, posui, positum, v. a. *to replace, to put back, to repay.*
Rĕporto (re & porto), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to bring or carry back.*
Rĕprehendo (re & prehendo), dĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to blame, to reprehend.*
Repto (repo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. freq. *to creep, to crawl.*
Res, ei, f. *a thing, an event, property, estate.*
Rescio (re & scio), īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to learn, to find out.*
Rĕservo (re & servo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to keep, to reserve.*
Rĕsideo (re & sedeo), sīdĕre, sēdi, sessum, v. n. *to settle, to subside.*
Rĕsisto (re & sisto), sistĕre, stīti, v. n. *to oppose, to resist.*
Respicio (re & specio), pīcĕre, pexi, pectum, v. a. *to look back upon, to regard, to consider.*
Respondeo (re & spondeo), dēre, di, sum, v. n. *to answer, to reply.*
Respublica (res & publica), reipublicæ, f. *commonwealth, a republic.*
Restītuo (re & statuo), stītuĕre, stītui, stitūtum, v. a. *to replace, to restore.*
Rĕtīneo (re & teneo), tīnĕre, tĭnui, tentum, v. a. *to keep back, to retain.*

Rĕvertor (re & verto), **ti, sus sum,** v. dep. *to return*.
Rex, rēgis, m. *a king*.
Rīdeo, dēre, si, sum, v. a. & n. *to laugh, to smile*.
Rīpa, æ, f. *a bank*.
Rōbur, bŏris, n. *an oak, strength*.
Rōbustus, a, um, adj. *strong, robust*.
Rŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to ask, to beg, to pray, to beseech*.
Rōma, æ, f. *Rome*.
Ros, ōris, m. *dew*.
Rŏsa, æ, f. *a rose*.
Rūben, enis, m. *Reuben*.
Rŭber, bra, brum, adj. *red, ruddy*.
Ruīna (ruo), æ, f. *a fall, ruin*.
Rūmor, ōris, m. *rumor, report, news*.
Rumpo, rumpĕre, rūpi, ruptum, v. a. *to burst, to break*.
Ruo, ĕre, i, ruĭtum, v. n. *to fall down, to rush*.
Rupes, is, f. *a rock, a cliff*.
Rursum *or* **rursus,** adv. *again*.
Rus, rūris, n. *the country, the fields*.

SABBATUM, i, n. *the Sabbath*.
Saccŭlus (saccus), i, m. *a little bag or pouch*.
Saccus, i, m. *a sack or bag*.
Săcer, cra, crum, adj. *sacred, holy*.
Săcerdos (sacer & dos), **ōtis,** m. & f. *a priest, a priestess*.
Sacrĭfĭcium (sacer & facio), i, n. *sacrifice*.
Sæpe, adv. *often, frequently*.
Sagitta, æ, f. *an arrow*.
Salto (salio), **āre, āvi, ātum,** v. freq. *to leap, to dance*.
Sălus, ūtis, f. *health, safety*.
Sălūto (salus), **āre, āvi, ātum,** v. a. *to wish health to, to salute*.
Salvātor (salvus), **ōris,** m. *the Saviour*.
Salvus (salus), a, um, adj. *safe, well*.
Samson, ōnis, m. *Samson*.
Samuel, ēlis, m. *Samuel*.
Sanctus (sancio), a, um, adj. *holy, sacred*.
Sanè, adv. *truly, verily, indeed*.
Sanguis, ĭnis, m. *blood*.
Săpiens (sapio), **entis,** adj. *wise, prudent*.
Săpienter (sapiens), adv. *wisely, prudently*.
Săpientia (sapiens), æ, f. *wisdom*

Săpor, ōris, m. *sapor, taste*.
Sara, æ, f. *Sarah*.
Sătăgo (sat & ago), **ăgĕre, ēgi, actum,** v. n. *to be busy*.
Sătelles, ĭtis, m. *a mercenary soldier, a satellite*.
Sătis, adv. *enough, sufficient*.
Saul, saulis, m. *Saul*.
Scāla, æ, f. *a ladder, a stair*.
Scĕlus, eris, n. *wickedness, crime*.
Schŏla, æ, f. *school*.
Sciens (scio), **entis,** adj. *skilled, expert, knowing*.
Scientia (scio), æ, f. *science, knowledge*.
Scĭlĭcĕt (scire & licet), adv. *it is evident, truly*.
Scindo, scindĕre, scĭdi, scissum, v. a. *to rend, to tear, to cut*.
Scio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to know*.
Scirpeus (scirpus), a, um, adj. *of or belonging to rushes*.
Sciscĭtor (scisco), **āri, ātus sum,** v. dep. *to inquire, to ask*.
Scrūtor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to search diligently, to examine*.
Scyphus, i, m. *a cup*.
Sĕcundò (secundus), adv. *secondly, a second time*.
Sĕcundus, a, um, adj. *second*.
Sĕcūris (seco), is, f. *an axe*.
Sĕcutūrus, a, um, fut. part. of sequor, *about to follow*.
Sed, conj. *but, also, however*.
Sēdes, is, f. *a seat, a habitation*.
Sĕdīle (sedes), is, n. *a seat, a bench*.
Sedītio, ōnis, f. *sedition, an insurrection*.
Sĕges, ĕtis, f. *a harvest, a crop*.
Sella, æ, f. *a seat, a chair*.
Sĕmĕl, adv. *once, all at once*.
Sēmen, ĭnis, n. *seed, progeny*.
Semper, adv. *always*.
Sempĭternus (semper), a, um, adj. *perpetual, eternal*.
Sēmus, i, m. *Shem*.
Sĕnectus (senex), **ūtis,** f. *old age*.
Sĕnesco (senex), **cere, cui,** v. incep. *to begin to grow old, to grow old*.
Sĕnex, senis, m. & f. *an old man or woman*.
Sensim, adv. *by degrees*.
Sensus (sentio), us, m. *sense, feeling*.
Sententia (sentio), æ, f. *opinion, determination, advice*.
Sentio, tīre, si, sum, v. a. *to perceive, to feel, to see*.

Sĕpĕlio, elīre, elīvi, ultum, v. a. *to bury, to inter in the earth.*
Septem, adj. indecl. *seven.*
Septiès, adv. *seven times.*
Septĭmus (septem), a, um, adj. *seventh.*
Septuāgēsĭmus (septuaginta), a, um, adj. *seventieth.*
Sepulcrum (sepelio), i, n. *grave, sepulchre, monument, tomb.*
Sĕquor qui cutus sum, v. dep. *to follow, to ensue, to pursue.*
Sĕra, æ, f. *a lock, a bolt, a bar.*
Sermo (sero), ōnis, m. *discourse, conversation, speech.*
Serpens, entis, m. & f. *a serpent.*
Servio (servus), īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to serve, to wait on.*
Servĭtus (servio), ūtis, f. *bondage, slavery, servitude.*
Servo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to keep, to save, to preserve.*
Servus, i, m. *a slave, a servant.*
Setōsus (seta), a, um, adj. *hairy, bristly.*
Seu, conj. *either, or.*
Sex, adj. indecl. *six.*
Sexcenti (sex & centum) æ, a, adj. *six hundred.*
Sextus, a, um, adj. *sixth.*
Si, conj. *if.*
Sic, adv. *so, thus.*
Siccus, a, um, adj. *dry, withered.*
Sicĕra, æ, f. *beer, strong drink.*
Signĭfĭco (signum & facio), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to signify, to give notice.*
Signum, i, n. *a sign, a mark, a statue.*
Sĭleo, ēre, ui, v. n. *to be silent.*
Silva, æ, f. *a wood, a forest.*
Silvestris (silva), is, e, adj. *woody, wild.*
Simeon, ōnis, m. *Simeon.*
Sĭmĭla, æ, f. *flour, fine meal.*
Sĭmĭlis, is, e, adj. *like, similar.*
Sĭmĭlitūdo (similis), udĭnis, f. *likeness, resemblance, similitude.*
Simplex (semel & plico), ĭcis, adj. *of a single fold, simple, honest.*
Sĭmŭl, adv. *together, at the same time.*
Sin, conj. *but if, if however.*
Sīna, æ, f. *Sinai.*
Sincērus (sine & cera), a, um, adj. *without wax, clean, pure, sincere.*
Sĭne, prep. abl. *without.*
Singŭlāris (singuli), is, e, adj. *singular, single, rare, peculiar.*
Singŭli, æ, a, adj. pl. *each, every.*

Sinistra, æ, f. *the left hand.*
Sĭno, sĭnĕre, sīvi, sĭtum, v. a. *to permit, to suffer, to let, to allow.*
Sĭtus, a, um, adj. *placed, situate.*
Sŏcia, æ, f. *a female companion.*
Sol, solis, m. *the sun.*
Soleo, ēre, itus sum, v. n. pass. *to be accustomed.*
Sōlĭte, adv. *alone.*
Solitūdo (solus), ĭnis, f. *solitude, a wilderness.*
Solĭtus, a, um, adj. *accustomed.*
Solium, ii, n. *a throne.*
Solor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *to console, to comfort.*
Sōlus, a, um, adj. *alone, lonely.*
Somniātor (somnio), ōris, m. *a dreamer.*
Somnio (somnium), āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. *to dream.*
Somnium (somnus), ii, n. *a dream*
Somnus, i, m. *sleep.*
Sŏnĭtus (sono), us, m. *a sound.*
Sŏpor, ōris, m. *a deep sleep.*
Sŏror, ōris, f. *a sister.*
Sors, sortis, f. *a lot, condition.*
Spătĭum, i, n. *a space.*
Specto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to behold, to tend to, to signify.*
Spēlunca, æ, f. *a cave.*
Sperno, spernĕre, sprēvi, sprētum v. a. *to despise, to spurn.*
Spēro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to hope, to trust, to expect.*
Spes, ei, f. *hope, expectation.*
Spĭca, æ, f. *an ear of corn.*
Spīna, æ, f. *a thorn, a prickle.*
Spirĭtus (spiro), us, m. *a breath, breathing, spirit.*
Splendĭdè (splendidus), adv. *magnificently.*
Splendĭdus (splendeo), a, um, adj. *splendid, shining, magnificent.*
Spŏlium, i, n. *spoil, booty.*
Spondeo, spondēre, spŏspondi, sponsum, v. a. *to promise, to betroth.*
Spontis, e, f. used only in gen. & abl singular, *will, free will, choice.*
Sprēvi, perf. indic. of sperno.
Squāmātus (squama), a, um, adj. *scaly, covered with scales.*
Stătim (sto), adv. *immediately.*
Stătuo (sto), uĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to place, to resolve, to determine.*
Stătūra (sto), æ, f. *stature, height.*
Stella, æ, f. *a star.*
Stĕrĭlis, is, e, adj. *sterile, barren.*
Stĕti, perf. indic. of sto, *I have stood.*

Stĭmŭlo (stimulus), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to excite, to stimulate.*
Sto, stāre, stĕti, stātum, v. n. *to stand.*
Strēnuus, a, um, adj. *active, courageous.*
Strues (struo), is, f. *a pile, a heap.*
Stŭpendus (stupeo), a, um, adj. *astonishing.*
Suādeo, dere, si, sum, v. a. *to advise, to persuade.*
Suāvis, is, e, adj. *sweet, agreeable.*
Sŭbĭtus (subeo), a, um, adj. *sudden.*
Subjĭcio (sub & jacio), jĭcĕre, jeci, jectum, v. a. *to lay under, to subject.*
Sublĕvātus, a, um, perf. part. of sublevo, *lifted up, relieved.*
Subnixus, a, um, perf. part. of subnitor, *supported by, leaning upon.*
Subrĭpio (sub & rapio), rĭpĕre, rĭpui, reptum, v. a. *to steal, to take by stealth.*
Subsĭdium (subsideo), i, n. *aid, help.*
Subverto (sub & verto), tĕre, ti, sum, v. a. *to overthrow, to subvert.*
Succēdo (sub & cedo), cēdĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to approach, to prosper.*
Succenseo (sub & censeo), ēre, ui, um, v. n. *to be angry with.*
Successus (succēdo), us, m. *success.*
Succresco (sub & cresco), crescĕre, crēvi, crētum, v. n. *to spring up.*
Sui, pron. subs. *himself, herself, itself.*
Sulcus, i, m. *a furrow.*
Sum, esse, fui, futūrus, v. irreg. *to be, to exist.*
Summus, a, um, adj. superl. *highest, supreme, chief, greatest.*
Sūmo, ĕre, psi, ptum, v. a. *to take, to receive.*
Sŭpellex, lectĭlis, f. *furniture.*
Sŭper, prep. acc. & abl. *on, upon.*
Superbia (superbus), iæ, f. *pride.*
Sŭpernè (super), adv. *above, on high.*
Sŭpĕro (super), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to surpass, to exceed, to conquer.*
Sŭperstes (supersto), tĭtis, adj. *surviving.*
Sŭpersum (super & sum), esse, fui, futūrus, v. n. *to survive, to remain.*
Suppĕdĭto (sub & peto), are, avi, atum, v. a. *to supply, to furnish.*
Supplĭcium (supplex), , n. *punishment.*
Suppōno (sub & pono), ponĕre, posui, posĭtum, v. a. *to put under, or in place of.*
Supra, prep. acc. *above, beyond.*
Surgo, gĕre, rexi, rectum, v. n. *to arise, to grow up.*
Suscĭpio (sub & capio), cĭpĕre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. *to undertake, to accept.*
Suspendo (sub & pendo), dĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to hang up, to suspend.*
Suus (sui), a, um, adj. pron. *his, her, its, his own.*
Sylva. See *silva.*

TABERNACULUM (taberna), i, n. *a tent, tabernacle.*
Tābŭla, æ, f. pl. *a table, a record.*
Tăcĭtus (taceo), a, um, adj. *silent.*
Tactus (tango), us, m. *touch.*
Talentum, i, n. *a talent.*
Tam. adv. *so, so much.*
Tămen, conj. *however, nevertheless.*
Tandem, adv. *at length.*
Tango, tangĕre, tĕtĭgi, tactum, v. a. *to touch.*
Tanquam (tan & quam), adv. *as, as if.*
Tantŏpĕrè (tanto & opere), adv. *greatly, so much.*
Tantùm (tantus), adv. *so much, only.*
Tantus, a, um, adj. *so great.*
Tĕgo, tĕgĕre, texi, tectum, v. a. *to cover, to defend.*
Tēlum, i, n. *a dart, a weapon.*
Tĕmĕrè, adv. *rashly.*
Tempĕrantia (tempero), æ, f. *temperance.*
Tempus, ŏris, n. *time, opportunity.*
Tĕneo, ēre, ui, tum, v. a. *to hold, to keep.*
Tĕner, ĕră, ĕrum, adj. *tender, soft.*
Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to try, to tempt.*
Tentōrium (tendo), i, n. *a tent.*
Terra, æ, f. *the earth.*
Terrestris (terra), is, e, adj. *earthly.*
Terrĭfĭcus (terreo & facio), a, um, adj. *causing fear, terrific, frightful.*
Terror (terreo), ōris, m. *fear, terror.*
Tertiò (tertius), adv. *the third time.*
Tertius, a, um, adj. *the third.*
Testāceus (testa), a, um, adj. *of baked earth.*
Testĭmōnium (testis), i, n. *evidence, testimony.*

Tĕtĭgi, perf. indic. of tango.
Textus, a, um, perf part. of texo, *woven*.
Thēsaurus, i, m. *a treasure*.
Tĭmeo, ēre, ui, v. a. & n. *to fear*.
Tĭmĭdus (timeo), a, um, adj. *timid, fearful*.
Tĭmor (tĭmeo), ōris, m. *fear, dread*.
Tingo, tingĕre, tinxi, tinctum, v. a. *to dip in, to dye, to stain*.
Tinnio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to ring, to tingle*.
Tŏga, æ, f. *a coat, a gown*.
Tollo, tollĕre, sustŭli, sublātum, v. a. *to take away, to carry off*.
Tondeo, tondēre, tŏtondi, tonsum, v. a. *to shave, to shear*.
Tŏnĭtru (tono), n. indecl. *thunder*.
Tŏnĭtrus (tono), us, m. *thunder*.
Torques (torqueo), is, m. *a collar*.
Torrens (torreo), entis, m. *a torrent, a boiling flood*.
Tŏt, adj. indecl. pl. *so many, so much*.
Tŏtĭdem (tot & idem), adj. indec. pl. *as many*.
Tōtus, a, um, adj. *the whole, all, entire*.
Trādo (trans & do), ĕre, ĭdi, ĭtum, v. a. *to give over, to deliver*.
Trăho, trăhĕre, traxi, tractum, v. a. *to lead, to drag*.
Trājĭcio (trans & jăcio), jĭcĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a. *to pass over, to cross*.
Tranquillitas (tranquillus), ātis, f. *tranquillity*.
Transfĕro (trans & fero), ferre, tŭli, lātum, v. a. *to transfer, to transport*.
Transfŏdio (trans & fodio), fŏdĕre, fōdi, fossum, v. a. *to dig through, to pierce*.
Trĕcenti (tres & centum), æ, a, adj. *three hundred*.
Trĕpĭdus, a, um, adj. *fearful, trembling*.
Tres, tres, tria, adj. pl. *three*.
Trĭbuo, uĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to give, to grant, to attribute*.
Trĭbus, us, f. *a tribe*.
Trĭduum (trium dierum), i, n. *space of three years*.
Trīgēsĭmus (triginta), adj. *thirtieth*.
Trīginta, adj. indecl. *thirty*.
Tristis, is, e, adj. *sad, sorrowful*.
Trĭtĭcum, i, n. *wheat, corn*.
Trŭcīdo (trux & cædo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to slay, to slaughter*.

Tu, pron. subs. *thou*. **Tute**, *you yourself*.
Tŭba, æ, f. *a tube, a trumpet*.
Tŭli, perf. indic. of fero.
Tŭm, adv. *then*.
Tunc, adv. *then*.
Tŭnĭca, æ, f. *a coat, a tunic*.
Turba, æ, f. *a crowd, a multitude*.
Turbo (turba), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to disturb, to trouble*.
Turpis, is, e, adj. *base, shameful*.
Turris, is, f. *a tower, a turret*.
Tūtus (tutor), a, um, adj. *safe, secure*.
Tuus, a, um, adj. *thine, thy own*.
Tympănum, i, n. *a drum, a timbrel*.

UBERTAS (uber), ātis, f. *plenty*.
Ubi, adv. *where;* conj. *when, as soon as*.
Ubĭnam (ubi & nam), *where? in what place?*
Ulciscor, cisci, tus sum, v. dep. *to avenge, to take revenge on*.
Ullus, a, um, adj. *any, any one*.
Ultio (ulciscor), ōnis, f. *revenge*.
Ultor (ulciscor), ōris, m. *an avenger*.
Ultra, prep. acc. *beyond*.
Unà (unus), adv. *together, along with*.
Undè, adv. *whence, how*.
Undĕcim (unus & decem), adj. indecl. *eleven*.
Undĕcĭmus (undecim), a, um, adj. *eleventh*.
Ungo, ungĕre, unxi, unctum, v. a. *to anoint, to consecrate*.
Unĭcè (unicus), adv. *only, singularly*.
Unĭcus (unus), a, um, adj. *only*.
Unĭversus (unus & verto), a, um, adj. *all, universal, the whole*.
Unquam, adv. *ever, at any time*.
Unus, a, um, adj. *one, one only*.
Unusquisque (unus & quisque), unaquæque, unumquodque, comp. pron. *every one*.
Urbs, urbis, f. *a city*.
Urna, æ, f. *an urn, a pitcher*.
Ursus, i, m. *a bear*.
Usque, adv. *even till, as far as*.
Usurpo (utor), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to employ, to use, to usurp, to take without liberty*.
Usus (utor), us, m. *use, profit*.
Ut, conj. *that, as, how;* with the subjunctive, *that;* with the indic. *as*.

Uterque, trăque, trumque, adj. *both, each.*
Uti, conj. *as, that.*
Utĭlis (utor), is, e, adj. *useful, advantageous.*
Utilĭter (utilis), adv. *usefully, profitably.*
Utor, ti, sus sum, v. dep. *to use, to employ.*
Utpŏte (ut & pote), adv. *as if, since.*
Uva, æ, f. *a grape, a cluster.*
Uxor, ŏris, f. *a wife.*

VACCA, æ, f. *a cow, a heifer.*
Văcuus (vaco), a, um, adj. *vacant, void, free.*
Vădum (vado), i, n. *a ford, a fording.*
Vāgio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to cry, to wail.*
Văgus (vagor), a, um, adj. *wandering, vagabond.*
Valdè, adv. *very, very much, greatly.*
Văleo, ēre, ui, v. n. *to be well, to be able.*
Vălĭdus (valeo), a, um, adj. *strong, valid.*
Vānus, a, um, adj. *vain, fruitless.*
Vărius, a, um, adj. *various, different.*
Vas. vāsis, n. *a vessel, a vase.*
Vashingtŏnius, i, m. *Washington.*
Vastātor (vasto), ōris, m. *a devastator, a destroyer.*
Vastus, a, um, adj. *vast, enormous.*
Vātĭcĭnātio (vates & cano), ōnis, f. *a prophecy, a prophesying.*
Vĕhĕmens (vĕho), entis, adj. *vehement, strong.*
Vĕhĕmenter (vehemens), adv. *strongly, vehemently, with force.*
Veho, vehere, vexi, vectum, v. a. *to carry, to convey.*
Vĕnātio (venor), ōnis, f. *hunting.*
Vĕnātor (venor), oris, m. *a hunter.*
Vendo (venum & do), dĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. *to sell.*
Vĕnĕrātio (veneror), ōnis, f. *reverence.*
Vĕnĕror, ari, atus sum, v. dep. *to venerate, to reverence.*
Vĕnia, æ, f. *pardon, leave.*
Vĕnio, vĕnīre, vēni, ventum, v. n. *to come, to happen.*
Vĕnor, āri. ātus sum, v. dep. *to hunt.*
Ventus, i, m. *the wind.*
Vepres, is, m. *a thorn, a brier.*
Verbum, i, n. *a word, an expression.*
Vĕrè (verus), adv. *truly.*
Vĕreor, ēri, ĭtus sum, dep. *to fear, to respect.*
Vĕro (verus), conj. *but, truly, indeed.*
Vertex (verto), ĭcis, m. *the top, the summit.*
Verto, tĕre, ti, sum, v. a. *to turn.*
Vĕru, u, n. *a spit, a spear.*
Vĕrum (verus), i, n. *the truth.*
Vĕrus, a, um, adj. *true, real, genuine.*
Vespĕrus (vesper), i, m. *the evening.*
Vester, tra, trum, pron. adj. *your, yours.*
Vestio (vestis), īre, īvi, ītum, v. a *to clothe, to invest.*
Vestis, is, f. *a garment, clothes.*
Vĕtĭtus, a, um, perf. part. of veto, *forbidden.*
Vĕto, āre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. *to forbid.*
Vexo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to harass, to vex.*
Via, æ, f. *a way, a road.*
Viātor (via), ōris, m. *a traveller.*
Vīcīnus (vicus), a, um, adj. *near, neighboring.*
Victor (vinco), ōris, m. *a conqueror.*
Victoria (victor), æ, f. *victory, conquest.*
Victus (vivo), us, m. *food.*
Vĭdeo, vĭdēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. a. *to see, to behold.*
Vĭdeor, vĭdēri, visus sum, v. pass. & dep. *to be seen, to appear, to seem.*
Vīgēsĭmus (viginta), a, um, adj. *twentieth.*
Vīginti, adj. indecl. *twenty.*
Vīlis, is, e, adj. *vile, common, cheap.*
Vīlĭtèr (vilis), adv. *vilely, basely.*
Vincio, īre, xi, nctum, v. a. *to bind, to fasten.*
Vinco, vincĕre, vīci, victum, v. a. *to conquer.*
Vincŭlum (vinco), i, n. *a band, a chain.*
Vindĭco (vindex), āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to avenge, to revenge.*
Vīnea (vinum), æ, f. *a vine, a vineyard.*
Vīnum, i, n. *wine.*
Viŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to violate, to hurt, to injure.*
Vir, vĭri, m. *a man, a husband.*
Vīrens, entis, pres. part. of vireo, *green.*
Virga, æ, f. *a rod, a wand.*

Virgo, inis, f. *a virgin, a maid.*
Virtus, ūtis, f. *virtue, strength, courage, merit.*
Vis, vis, f. *force, violence;* in pl. vires.
Visus (video), us, m. *sight, a vision.*
Vīta, æ, f. *life, the life, the actions.*
Vitis, is, f. *a vine.*
Vitium, i, n. *vice, wickedness.*
Vivens, pres. part. of vivo, *living.*
Vivo, vīvĕre, vixi, victum, v. a. *to live, to be alive.*
Vīvus (vivo), a, um, adj. *living, alive.*

Vix, adv. *scarcely, hardly*
Vŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to call, to name.*
Vŏlito (volo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. freq. *to fly about, to fly up and down.*
Vŏlo, velle, vŏlui, v. irreg. *to wish, to will.*
Vŏluntas (volo), ātis, f. *will, desire.*
Voluptus, ātis, *pleasure, enjoyment.*
Vox, vōcis, f. *a voice, a word.*
Vulgus, i, m. & n. *the populace, the common people, the multitude.*
Vulpes, is, f. *a fox.*
Vultus, us, m. *the countenance.*

FINIS.

STEREOTYPED BY L. JOHNSON & CO.
PHILADELPHIA.

Virgo, inis, f. *a virgin, a maid.*
Virtus, ūtis, f. *virtue, strength, courage, merit.*
Vis, vis, f. *force, violence;* in pl. vires.
Visus (video), us, m. *sight, a vision.*
Vīta, æ, f. *life, the life, the actions.*
Vītis, is, f. *a vine.*
Vitium, i, n. *vice, wickedness.*
Vīvens, pres. part. of vivo, *living.*
Vīvo, vīvĕre, vixi, victum, v. a. *to live, to be alive.*
Vīvus (vivo), a, um, adj. *living, alive.*

Vix, adv. *scarcely, hardly*
Vŏco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. *to call, to name.*
Vŏlito (volo), āre, āvi, ātum, v. freq. *to fly about, to fly up and down.*
Vŏlo, velle, vŏlui, v. irreg. *to wish, to will.*
Vŏluntas (volo), ātis, f. *will, desire.*
Voluptas, ātis, *pleasure, enjoyment.*
Vox, vŏcis, f. *a voice, a word.*
Vulgus, i, m. & n. *the populace, the common people, the multitude.*
Vulpes, is, f. *a fox.*
Vultus, us, m. *the countenance.*

FINIS.

STEREOTYPED BY L. JOHNSON & CO.
PHILADELPHIA.